

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07952423 1

578  
John Evans-Johnson.

579  
The  
Gordon Lester Ford  
Collection  
Presented by his Sons  
Worthington Chauncey Ford  
and  
Paul Leicester Ford  
to the  
New York Public Library.

Thorpe

IIIN



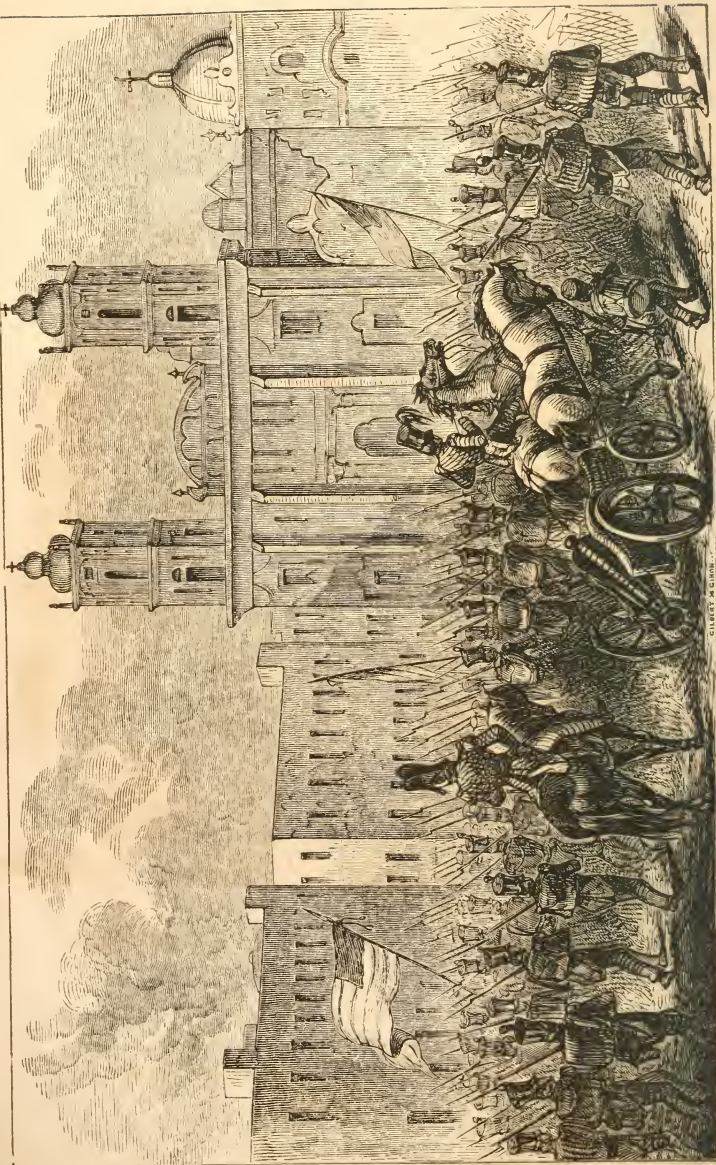






THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY.

ASTÖR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.



ENTRY INTO MONTEREY.

# OUR ARMY AT MONTEREY.

BY T. B. THORPE.



GUARD-HOUSE.

PHILADELPHIA: CAREY & HART.  
1848.

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY.

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

OUR ARMY  
AT  
MONTEREY.

BEING

A CORRECT ACCOUNT OF THE PROCEEDINGS AND EVENTS WHICH  
OCCURRED TO THE "ARMY OF OCCUPATION"  
UNDER THE COMMAND OF

MAJOR GENERAL TAYLOR,

FROM THE TIME OF LEAVING MATAMOROS TO THE SURRENDER  
OF MONTEREY

WITH A DESCRIPTION OF

THE THREE DAYS' BATTLE AND THE STORMING  
OF MONTEREY:

THE CEREMONIES ATTENDING THE SURRENDER:

TOGETHER WITH

THE PARTICULARS OF THE CAPITULATION.

ILLUSTRATED BY A VIEW OF THE CITY,

AND A MAP DRAWN BY LIEUT. BENJAMIN, U. S. A.

~~~~~  
BY T. B. THORPE,

AUTHOR OF "OUR ARMY ON THE RIO GRANDE," "TOM OWEN, THE BEE-HUNTER," ETC  
~~~~~

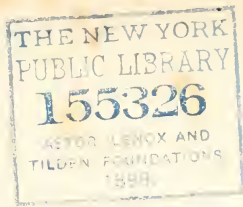
PHILADELPHIA.

PUBLISHED BY CAREY AND HART.

1847.

Checked  
May 1913





---

Entered according to act of Congress, in the year 1847, by  
CAREY AND HART,  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

---

---

STEREOTYPED BY L. JOHNSON & CO.,  
PHILADELPHIA.  
PRINTED BY T. K. & P. O. COLLINS.

---



## P R E F A C E.

---

THE publication of "Our Army on the Rio Grande," suggested to the author to continue the history of the campaign. The present volume records the most important events up to the capitulation of Monterey. Every effort has been made to obtain the most authentic materials; and the author is under obligations to many officers of the army for items of interest. The official reports appended will form the best collateral evidence of the truthfulness of the details in the description of the battle, and to them the author particularly refers the reader who may honor this volume with a perusal. It is a source of regret that, in the obituary notices, an epitome of the lives of all the officers who fell could not be given. The materials for such notes the author found it impossible to obtain. Trusting that it may save some noble act of gallantry from oblivion, the volume is respectfully submitted to the public.

Another volume, containing the history of the campaign up to the battle of Buena Vista, will be issued soon.

LOUISIANA, *June*, 1847.



# CONTENTS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

Movement towards Reyonoso—Col. Wilson's command—Preaching in Mexico—The town of Reyonoso—Canales—Steamers on the Rio Grande—Independence of Northern Mexico—High water—4th of July celebration—Volunteer camp—City of Matamoras - - - - - 9

## CHAPTER II.

Movement of the Seventh Regiment—Paredes—Catholic clergy—Men of Matamoras—Romance of the country—La Gran Querira—Capt. Thornton's defence—Camargo—Amusing incident—Indians—Capt. Vinton—Mier—Description of it—Mier prisoners—The battle of the Texians—Evidences of the contest - - - - - 15

## CHAPTER III.

Gen. Taylor leaves Matamoras for Camargo—His early departure—Capt. Duncan—Interruption of a dance—Proclamation by order of the Government—Grand Review—March towards Seralvo - - - - - 26

## CHAPTER IV.

News from Monterey—Advance of the troops—Appearance of the country—Volunteer regiments—Gen. Taylor leaves Camargo—Seralvo—Its appearance—The cathedral—Gen. Taylor's orders—Mexican proclamations - - - 32

## CHAPTER V.

Mérine—Scenery—Letter from the Spanish consul—Movement of the army—Alarm of the mule drivers—Arrival of Gen. Henderson—Monterey in the distance—Order of battle—Grove of St. Domingo - - - - - 43

## CHAPTER VI.

Morning of the 21st—An express from General Worth—The reconnoissance—Formation of the line of battle—Gen. Taylor's orders—Col. Garland's advance—Lieut. Dilworth—Battle commences—Volunteer division ordered forward—Tennessee regiment—Col. Garland's command—Major Lear—Col. Watson—Major Barbour—Lieut. Terrett—Capt. Williams—Capt. Bragg's battery—Capt. Bacchus—Gen. Quitman's division—Lieut. Hoskins—Lieut. Woods—Charge of the Mississippi and Tennessee regiments - - - 48

## CHAPTER VII.

The Ohio regiment—Gen. Butler—Mexican cavalry—Bragg's, Ridgely's, and Webster's batteries—Col. Garland's command—The *tête du pont*—Destructive fire—Capt. L. N. Morris—Major Graham—Capt. Bainbridge—Mexican lancers—The battle-field—The wounded—Lieut. Skerrett—The close of the day—Gen. Taylor in battle - - - - - 56

## CHAPTER VIII.

The morning of the 21st—Gen. Worth's division—Charge of the lancers—Death of a Mexican colonel—West side of Monterey—Capt. McKavett—Capt. C. F. Smith's command—Storming of Federation hill—The Eighth Regiment—The Fifth, and Blanchard's Louisianians—Carrying the heights—Gen. P. F. Smith—The second fort carried—Nightfall - - - - - 63

## CHAPTER IX.

Morning of the 22d—Gen. Worth's division—Storming of the height above the Bishop's palace—Lieut. Col. Child's command—Independence hill—Discovery of the storming party—Scene from the heights—Gillespie and Thomas—Lieut. Roland—Preparations for assaulting the Bishop's palace—Mexican cavalry—They charge—Retreat—Taking of the palace—Operations of the First Division—Close of the day - - - - - 70

## CHAPTER X.

Morning of the 23d—Fort Diablo—Order of battle—Gen. Quitman's division—Gen. Henderson's command—Gen. Lamar and Col. Woods—Terrible assault—Its effects—Letter from Gov. Morales—The Second Division—Entrance into the city—Eastern end of the city—Gen. Ampudia—The plaza—Nightfall - - - - - 75

## CHAPTER XI.

Morning of the 24th—Flag of truce—Letter accompanying it—Answer—Incident of the preceding day—Meeting of the American and Mexican commanders—Their appearance—Deception on the part of the Mexican commissioners—Terms of the capitulation—Gen. Taylor—Final agreement - - - - - 82

## CHAPTER XII.

Morning of the 25th—Difficulty of wording the terms of the capitulation—Its consummation—Effect of the capitulation upon the Mexicans—Surrender of the citadel—Appearance of the enemy—Description of the citadel—Interior of the city—The Montereyans—Marching out of the Mexican troops—Departure of Gen. Ampudia - - - - - 89

## CHAPTER XIII.

The capitulation of Monterey—Opinions thereon of one of the commissioners—Different character of the assaults upon the city—Defences of the eastern

side—Of the western—Gen. Worth's position—Difficulties under which Col. Garland laboured—Obstinacy of the defence at the eastern part of the city—Mexican anticipations of an assault—Historical reminiscences suggested by the city of Monterey - - - - - 98

## CHAPTER XIV.

Gen. Ampudia—His character—His despatch announcing the surrender of Monterey—His proclamation to the people of northern Mexico—Proclamation of the acting President of Mexico - - - - - 106

## CHAPTER XV.

Monterey—Its situation—Character of its buildings—Incidents in its history—Entrance to the city—The main plaza—The cathedral—Halls of justice—Trophies of war—Fortifications of the eastern part of the city—Of the western—Arista's palace—Hospital—Cemetery - - - - - 112

## CHAPTER XVI.

Monterey after the surrender—Its cathedral—Gov. Morales and Gen. Taylor—Misunderstanding—Mexican insensibility to kindness—Letter from a citizen—Social life—Female character—Superiority of the Mexican women - - 118

## OBITUARY.

Lieut. Col. W. H. Watson—Major W. W. Lear—Major P. N. Barbour—Capt. L. N. Morris—Capt. W. G. Williams—Capt. Henry McKavett—Capt. George P. Field—Capt. Randolph Ridgely—Capt. R. A. Gillespie—Lieut. Charles Hoskins—Lieut. R. H. Graham—Lieut. D. S. Irwin—Lieut. J. S. Woods—Lieut. John C. Terrett—Lieut. R. Hazlitt—Lieut. R. Dilworth - - 127

## OFFICIAL REPORTS.

Despatches of Gen. Taylor—Letters from Gov. Morales and Gen. Ampudia—Terms of capitulation of the city of Monterey—Reports of Generals Butler, Hamer, Quitman, Worth, Twiggs, Henderson, and Col. Garland—Gen. Worth's general order—Names of the killed, wounded, and missing—Loss of the Mexicans at Monterey - - - - - 147



THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY.

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

to—  
end-  
iteer

ne-  
lich  
the  
hen  
try,  
ook  
xty  
few  
ant  
sur-  
the  
neir  
eri-  
hey  
les.  
his

on-  
im-  
on-  
ore-





# OUR ARMY

AT

# MONTEREY.

---

## CHAPTER I.

Movement towards Reyonoso—Col. Wilson's command—Preaching in Mexico—The town of Reyonoso—Canales—Steamers on the Rio Grande—Independence of Northern Mexico—High-water—4th of July celebration—Volunteer camp—City of Matamoros.

THE first movement that was made in demonstration of penetrating into the interior of Mexico, by American troops, which followed the events immediately connected with the battles of the "8th and 9th," 1846, occurred on the 5th of June, 1846, when Lieut. Col. Wilson, with the first regiment of U. S. Infantry, Capt. Thomas's Artillery, and Capt. Price's Texan Rangers, took up his line of march for Reyonoso, a small town between sixty and seventy miles above Matamoros, on the Rio Grande. A few days previous to this event, the Alcalde and several important citizens of that town had waited on Gen. Taylor, offering a surrender of the place, and expressing a desire to come under the protection of the American flag. The Mexicans departed on their way homeward, evidently delighted with their visit to the Americans, but unfortunately for their happiness and longevity, they fell into the hands of Canales, who robbed them of their valuables, and, it is reported, showed his enthusiasm in the cause of his native land, by murdering the Alcalde.

This movement of Col. Wilson was the first step towards Monterey, the possession of which city Gen. Taylor considered important, as it commanded the passes in the mountains, that connected northern Mexico with the capital. On the Sabbath pre-

ceding the movement of Col. Wilson, Capt. R. A. Stewart, of the Andrew Jackson regiment of Louisiana Volunteers, a minister of the Methodist Episcopal church, preached at the head-quarters of Gen. Worth, on the west side of the Rio Grande. His congregation was composed of the officers and men of the regular army, and a few civilians. This sermon was the first preached by a Protestant clergyman in Mexico, and in the history of the religious movement in that country, will ever be one of interest.

Col. Wilson, with his command, arrived at Reyonoso, after a hot and fatiguing march of four days and a half, and immediately despatched the news to Gen. Taylor, stating that he had met with no resistance to his march.

The town was found to be situated on the west side of the river; it was built upon a solid limestone rock, and contained between eight hundred and a thousand inhabitants. The buildings presented quite a substantial appearance, and gave evidence of its having been in former times a place of some business activity. The inhabitants of the country generally were found to have abandoned their residences and removed into the interior. This was caused by proclamations from Monterey and elsewhere, notifying the inhabitants that they should be treated as "traitors" if they held any intercourse with the "invaders of the soil."

Col. Wilson, on his arrival at Reyonoso, was authorized to throw up intrenchments and fortify the place, but finding the *plaza* surrounded by heavy stone buildings, he occupied it, and without much trouble put it in such a state of defence, that he was relieved from all anxiety with respect to assault from the enemy.

The country through which our army passed was exceedingly beautiful, a mixture of chaparral, prairie, and rich land. The farm-houses looked miserable and in ruin. Every thing of nature's creation smiled; but man's work seemed to be under a curse, the curse of a miserable government, and of besotted ignorance among the people.

The establishment of Col. Wilson at Reyonoso was followed by the return of the inhabitants to their homes, who expressed a lively degree of pleasure that the Americans had arrived among

---

them for their protection. It seemed that Canales, who had been compelled to retire with his marauders, represented a class of worthies, (answering to the "cow-boys," of our Revolutionary history,) who preyed on the weak of either side; and that his proclamations against our advance were only issued to form groundwork for plundering his unoffending countrymen. Of this man it is said, that he joined Gen. Anaya, in 1839, with a colonel's command, in an attempt to revolutionize northern Mexico. With about five hundred Texians, he penetrated the country as far as Saltillo, and in the midst of storming that place, deserted the Texians, joined the "centralists," and thus defeated the object of the expedition.

Soon after the occupation of Reyonoso, steamers began to ply merrily upon the Rio Grande, much to the astonishment of the original inhabitants, and which, joined with the long wagon trains that were constantly moving up the country, gave every thing a bustling appearance. In earlier times, when Stephen Austin (so much identified with the early history of Texas) first received his immense grant of land from the Mexican government, he introduced a small steamer upon the river. It soon began to drive a most profitable trade, purchasing from the inhabitants many things before valueless for want of transportation; the muleteers, the "regular carriers," became alarmed, and petitioned the central government to abolish "the innovation;" they were successful, and the commerce of the river was thus checked in its advance towards prosperity.

The country was still unsettled; rumours constantly reached Reyonoso, that the Mexicans were preparing to attack that place. Carrabijol, a follower of Canales, was known to be scouring the country for horses, in order to organize a cavalry force.

There is foundation for believing, that at the very time our troops moved towards the Rio Grande, there was a concerted plan among the inhabitants of northern Mexico, to declare themselves independent of the central government, and this Carrabijol visited Gen. Taylor's camp at Corpus Christi, on a mission connected with this subject, but received no encouragement from the stern

old soldier. Arista was reputed among his own countrymen, for a long time, to be favorable to such a movement. He was a powerful citizen, and much dreaded by the government; his appointment to supersede Ampudia in the command of the northern army created much surprise, and, probably, awakened in Arista's breast a new ambition, for he believed that in crushing Gen. Taylor, who seemed to be within his grasp, he should not only be able to lead in the northern provinces, but extend his sway to the capital itself.

Although it was now drawing towards the end of June, and always considered "the dry season" in Mexico, the country was deluged with rain. The San Juan poured out its waters into the Rio Grande, as if all the fountains of the Sierra Madre had been broken up. The Rio Grande gradually rose over its banks, leaving but little part of the country above the flood. The green fields and rolling landscape, so recently dotted over with white tents, disappeared, leaving but a few small islands on which soldiers could cluster. Fort Brown became half filled with water, the ravine of the battle-field of Resaca de la Palma bore a rolling flood, which extended over Palo Alto and the surrounding prairies, quite cutting off all communication with Point Isabel. Enormous cat and gar-fish were seen floundering over the battle-fields, their voracious maws becoming the graves of the unburied dead.

A hot tropical sun poured down its fierce rays upon our troops, a large portion of whom were without proper tents; and many slept in the open air, surrounded with water; musquitoees, and innumerable noxious insects of immense size, filled the air, and at night murdered sleep. In the midst of all these evils, as might have been expected, bilious and other fevers began to make their appearance among the soldiers. Volunteers, under the requisition of Major Gen. Gaines, continued to pour in from many of the United States. The means of transportation being unequal to the demand, Gen. Taylor found it impossible to make prompt movements towards the interior, in doing which, while prosecuting the war, he could have chosen healthy locations for the troops under his command.

The approach of our National Anniversary was hailed on the Rio Grande with unusual enthusiasm, and preparations were made to celebrate it with becoming splendour and appropriateness. The military array, the firing of the heavy cannon and other arms, so recently engaged in deadly strife; the active part taken by the heroes, whose laurels still proudly crowned their brows, made the circumstances under which it was to be commemorated peculiarly imposing. At daylight on the 4th of July, the spirit-stirring drum beat the *reveille* at daylight, at the various encampments, with unusual vivacity. The heavy eighteen pounders from Fort Brown, that had slumbered so profoundly since the "8th," announced, along the Rio Grande, that the anniversary of our glorious independence had returned; the heavy booming sounds were answered back from "Paredes," while Ridgely's, Duncan's, and Bragg's batteries added to the universal roar. Beneath the stars and stripes that waved over the head-quarters of Gen. Taylor, were heard the soul-inspiring strains of "Hail, Columbia," interrupted with repeated cheering from ten thousand Americans.

The principal point of attraction was in the camp opposite Matamoros, composed of two regiments of Louisiana volunteers, and the head-quarters of Gen. P. F. Smith, commanding the volunteer brigade; the mention of the ceremonies of which will serve as a type of the whole.

Breakfast fairly dispensed with, the troops met on full parade, and marched to head-quarters, where Gen. Taylor had already arrived to participate in the celebration. By particular request the Rev. W. H. Crenshaw, Chaplain to the Andrew Jackson Regiment, opened the ceremonies with an elegant and appropriate prayer, after which Wolman Nichols read the Declaration of Independence, followed by O. N. Ogden, who pronounced the oration,—these gentlemen being attached to Gen. Smith's staff. Gen. Taylor then reviewed the two regiments, and the multitude assembled to partake of the dinner prepared for the occasion.

The manner of serving it up is worthy of notice: it was characteristic of the time and place. The total want of timber in

Mexico makes plank almost impossible to obtain, it was therefore necessary to provide for a table in other than the usual manner. A piece of ground was accordingly marked out, sufficiently long and wide for the "hospitable board," on each side of which a trench was dug fifteen inches wide, and sufficiently deep to afford a comfortable seat. Upon the "præemption" appropriated for the table were laid matting and the "flags" of tents, and then the eatables and drinkables that were to be consumed in this novel and patriotic dinner. Precisely at noon, a national salute was again fired from the head-quarters of each regiment, on both sides of the river, when the officers of the regular and volunteer divisions of the army took their seats at the table.

The city of Matamoros presented a strange spectacle: all was bustle and confusion; advertisements on the fronts of the different houses announced "fourth of July dinners," and *fandangos* in "honour of the day." A company of mountebanks paraded the streets, and cut their fantastic tricks in the *Plaza*. After passing "their hat" around for remuneration, they struck up their rude music, which consisted of a bass drum and primitive clarionet. Decked in their feathers and gew-gaws, and headed by a little girl who stood upon the bare back of a mule, bearing a little flag on which was emblazoned *Compania del Norte*, they would for awhile thread the principal streets previous to another "grand performance."

At noon, to the surprise of the Americans, the cathedral bell commenced ringing, and the "sacred cannon" belonging to the church gave a salute; this was looked upon as a most cordial joining in of the natives, in the festivities of the day, as had previously been noticed in the universally gay attire of the citizens of the town, and the festival preparations in the grand plaza; but, upon inquiry, it was learned that the 4th of July was some "saint-day" in the Mexican calendar, that required these demonstrations.



## CHAPTER II.

Movement of the Seventh Regiment—Paredes—Catholic clergymen arrive at Matamoros—Romance of the country—La Gran Quevira—Capt. Thornton's defence—Camargo—Amusing incident—Indians—Capt. Vinton—Mier—Description of it—Mier prisoners—The battle of the Texians—Evidences of the contest.

THE river was now slowly retiring within its banks, and the summer heat became unusually oppressive for the season, which bore heavily upon our soldiers.

On the 6th of July, the Seventh regiment, under command of Capt. Miles, left the walls of Fort Brown, which it had so long and so gallantly defended, and started for Camargo, *via* Reyonoso.

The news of the election of Paredes to the Presidency of Mexico on the 12th of June, reached Matamoros. His address to Congress and the people of Mexico, and his asking leave to head the army against the "invaders of the North," revived the idea that the Mexicans would make a decided resistance. The war excitement began to prevail anew, and Monterey was looked forward to with increasing interest, because it was understood that there the enemy would probably make their first great demonstration in hostile array.

On the 8th day of July, two clergymen, the Rev. Messrs. McElroy and Rey, of the Roman Catholic church, appointed chaplains to the U. S. Army, for the soldiers belonging to that church, arrived in Matamoros.

A curious story was repeated along the Rio Grande about this time, which was remarkable for its romantic novelty, and for its evident intent, viz.: the invasion of the country. It was reported that in the interior there was buried treasure of immense amount. The idlers and hangers-on about the camps caught up the idea of seeking for it, and the prospect for a time was, that a party of as wild adventurers as the world ever saw, would be banded to-

gether for the visionary purpose of "money-hunting." The tradition ran as follows:—

### LA GRAN QUEVIRA.

Years ago, in the centre of "the first ridge" of the Rocky Mountains, and not two hundred miles from the Rio Grande, where the great road crosses at *El paso del Norte*, there was a great and flourishing city. It was remarkable for its massive buildings, industrious population, and great wealth. In the suburbs of this city were mines where the gold and silver lay in almost unadulterated heaps. Removing the thin soil that covered the hills, exposed untold treasure; in this way the inhabitants waxed great and revelled in every luxury.

Twenty miles from this city there gushed out of the side of the mountain an abundant spring of water, which was brought to *La Gran Quevira* by means of a beautiful aqueduct made of stone and costly cement. From the main reservoir there ran through the streets constant streams, refreshing the air with their coolness, and forcing vegetation, until the city became a fairy land. A splendid church was erected from the money paid by the citizens for the privilege of using the pure water from this aqueduct; it was, in fact, a religious observance to pay liberally for its blessings. The church towered far above the surrounding country; its spires of burnished gold pierced the heavens. The natives of the region looked upon it with awe, and almost worshipped the people of *La Gran Quevira*.

In an evil hour the inhabitants of this favored city roused the vengeance of a chief who had a commanding influence among the aboriginal population, and had, by his intercourse with the whites, become acquainted with the value of gold. He resented the impressment of his people to work as slaves among the mines. He excited envy and jealousy against their task-masters in the hordes with which he was surrounded. And, at a time when the citizens were making great preparations to export the treasure gathered for years, the Indians suddenly appeared, bearing aloft *black* flags, and swearing death to their oppressors. *La Gran Quevira* was



well fortified by nature, and the invaders for awhile were kept at a distance. But consternation had seized upon the people, and they buried their silver, gold, and precious stones, to the amount of untold millions, because they looked upon this as the cause of their present misery, and they also wished to secrete their wealth to be removed at a future time. The Indians, after several unsuccessful attempts to carry the city by storm, finally thought of a desperate expedient, and destroyed the great aqueduct that watered the city; from that time the inhabitants despaired, and, upon a grim night, broke out in a mass, endeavoring to escape to their friends south of the mountains, but in this they were unsuccessful; they were fallen upon and massacred, but two persons escaping to tell the tale.

The victors now entered the city; to their surprise they found little gold or silver, and no food; half famished and enraged, they put the torch to *La Gran Quevira*, and left it at night by the light of the conflagration. A large number of the houses were destroyed, but the grand church remained almost unharmed, towering over the ruins with its blackened walls, a worthy monument of the event that made it isolated amid a desert.

Of those who escaped, one of the two reached New Orleans, then under the Spanish dominion. A great number of men were raised by him, who started for New Mexico, and crossed the Sabine, but from that time they were never heard of. Quite recently, it had been stated, that a party of Americans and a Frenchman, having been lost in Mexico, came unexpectedly upon the ruins of a great city; they were led to it by following an aqueduct, leading from a spring near which they had encamped. To their surprise, this extraordinary work led to the ruins of a remarkable church, and in the neighborhood were openings in the mountains, evidently of mines. Knowing nothing of the story of *La Gran Quevira*, they paid little attention to what they saw, and when they found the way to a part of the country with which they were familiar, they could not themselves locate exactly the whereabouts of the deserted city, but their story repeated on the Rio Grande revived the slum-

bering tradition, and there was not wanting, at the time we write of, daring spirits ready to undertake the search.

On the 11th of July, a general court-martial, by order of the President, assembled at Matamoros, Gen. Worth being president ; Capt. Thornton, among others, was tried. The events that led to this gallant officer's being before the court, from the peculiar circumstances attending the capture of his command, created great interest in the United States. Capt. Barbour, Third Infantry, and Lieut. Bragg, Third Artillery, assisted Capt. Thornton in the court. On Wednesday the 14th, Lieut. Bragg presented the written defence.\*

Capt. Thornton commenced by stating that a long established principle of his profession, and a stern sense of duty on the part of his accusers, had brought him before the court in his present position. Success, he was aware, was with military men often the test of merit ; yet he hoped to be able to show, even if he was not successful in his expedition, his failure was not owing to the omission of necessary precaution.

On the night of the 24th of April, with a command of three commissioned officers and fifty rank and file, he was ordered to reconnoitre a country some twenty-seven miles in extent, and to bring information whether the enemy had crossed the Rio Bravo, his numbers, and his position ; and he had also further vested orders from the commanding general, to ascertain, if possible, whether he had crossed his artillery, and to report by the next day at 12 o'clock. He referred to the testimony of Capt. Hardee and Lieut. Kane, for the manner in which he executed these instructions. He regretted that he could not lay before the court the testimony of Lieut. Mason, but regarded his loss as nothing, compared with that of the friends and relations of the gallant young officer, who fell, as he had lived, in the discharge of his duty.

From the recapitulation of the testimony of Capt. Hardee and Lieut. Kane, in the defence, it appears that every precaution was

---

\* The epitome of the defence given is from the "Matamoros Flag."

used to guard against surprise—that an advance guard was thrown out, that flankers were impossible, for the most part, from the nature of the country, it being a perfect defile, admitting at times a single horseman with difficulty ; that when Capt. Thornton halted his squadron to rest his men and horses, which was extremely necessary, a sentinel was placed at both ends of the road, so that no one could approach without his knowledge. About daylight next morning the command proceeded towards the river, and to the constant inquiries made of every one that was met, “ whether the enemy had crossed,” the reply was, “ he had,” but all spoke from rumor—this Capt. Thornton believed to be unreliable authority, upon which he could not base a report, and he referred, as an evidence of this, to the numerous false rumors with which the American camp had abounded for a month previous. Capt. Thornton alluded to the suspicious conduct of his guide, which induced him to doubt his fidelity, and subsequent events, he thought, proved that he was employed, in connection with other spies, to lead him into a position from which retreat was impossible. Subsequent information, upon which he could rely, satisfied him that his return to camp had been cut off; that the enemy was in his rear with a force of five hundred cavalry and a party of Indians. Upon the receipt of this information, he redoubled his precautions—he increased his advance guard, and placed it under the command of Lieut. Mason, with minute instructions to keep ahead and be vigilant, but not to fire upon the enemy, unless forced to do so. From this time Capt. Thornton proceeded without a guide, Capito having deserted him. Capt. Thornton here argued, and we think conclusively proved, that an attempt to return would have been more disastrous than his move forward ; he also contended that a rear guard, with such a small force, would have been untactical, and, in his opinion, unnecessary ; and further, that it was not prescribed. The rear was assigned to Capt. Hardee, and he never left it without being ordered back by Capt. Thornton. He went on further to state, that if the command had obeyed his instructions, they would not have entered the field in which they were afterwards captured ;

but he remarked, "no precaution from myself, or any one else, could have altered the result; our fate was sealed long before entering that field."

Capt. Thornton here summed up the facts of the case, as shown by the testimony, from which it appears he had two responsible and somewhat variant duties to perform, that of commander of the squadron, and reconnoitering officer; for a guide, a Mexican of doubtful fidelity; a country of twenty-seven miles in extent, with which he was totally unacquainted, and fifteen hours, and *eight* of them in the night, to perform his duty in. In the opinion of his officers, his rear could have gained by *day* without his being able to know it. Spies were upon his actions from the time of his leaving the army, until his capture. Ordered to keep an attitude of peace, until the first blow should be struck. The following portion of this manly and soldier-like defence struck us so forcibly, that we believe we can repeat it verbatim:—"It was my misfortune," said Capt. Thornton, "to secure that first blow upon my devoted head, but it had to be secured, and why not by me?" Capt. Thornton here continued that the information he obtained was important; that by means of capture Gen. Taylor was able to understand his real position; that he was no longer on debated ground, and as an evidence of this, referred to the immediate call for reinforcements, the industry in the completing of Fort Brown, and the march to Point Isabel for provisions. But for the loss of his squadron, probably, the thanks of a grateful people would not now be showered upon the heroes of the battles of the Rio Grande, but, instead, the tears of widows and orphans might have been met with the usual indifference by the national legislature. Capt. Thornton reminded, that to prevent this he would be willing again to hide in his bosom the only bleeding heart amid the rejoicings of a victorious army. Capt. Thornton here remarked, that if he neglected any of the usual precautions, it was from want of knowledge, and begged the court to acquit him of neglect, and to find a verdict, if necessary, against him for incapacity. He then referred to his services in

Florida, and thought the manner in which he discharged his duties there, well known to some of the court, would enable him to defy such an imputation. Capt. Thornton concluded by saying, that his honor and military reputation were in the hands of the court; that the country had found her's safe in their hands, and with confidence he submitted his to them.

Capt. Thornton was honorably acquitted by the court, of the charges brought against him.

Camargo was taken possession of, on the 14th of July, no resistance being made. It was ordered that a party of Texan Rangers should enter the town in the rear, while the small party of regulars detailed for the purpose should approach from the front. The steamer which conveyed the regulars was groping its way along at night, but a little south of Camargo, as ignorant of the bearings of the river as the officer of the expedition was as to the character of his reception in the town. When, in the midst of those difficulties and doubts, a light was seen glimmering on shore—the pilot neared it, and, with stentorian lungs, demanded, in round Spanish, "*De Quien es ese Rancho?*"

"It's my Rancho," answered a good Yankee voice, from out of the chaparral. "It's my Rancho, and who has any claims against it?"

"If you are an American, come on board," was the authoritative return.

"I will at once, soldier," said a stalwart-looking man, as he stepped on the deck of the steamer. "I hail you in these parts, for I have been sleeping out some dozen nights, afraid of the treachery of the Mexicans; not that I fear them in a fair fight of a dozen or more at me at once, but I could not stand five hundred."

Here was an enterprising American citizen, full of patriotism, on "the search for town sites on the Rio Grande;" he knew the people well; and ere the day had fairly dawned, he had completed all the preliminaries of the surrender of Camargo, and at the head or heel of our troops, as suited his humor best, he entered the city.



Camargo is on the south side of the San Juan, three miles from its entrance into the Rio Grande. It was, years ago, a town of considerable importance, and contained, probably, four thousand inhabitants; but civil commotions, war, and lastly, the remarkable rise of the river, caused it to be comparatively deserted before our troops took possession of it.

The material, of which its houses were built, being in most cases *adobes*, or sun-dried bricks, the moment the insidious water reached the foundations, they literally dissolved away, until a large portion of the city was in ruins. The church and main plaza escaped the general destruction, but more than six hundred private dwellings were either destroyed or rendered tenantless. This great misfortune fell upon the inhabitants at a time when they were least able to bear it, having already suffered immensely in the vicissitudes of war; as a last resort, they were obliged to seek for new homes among the hills, and begin the world again.

The moment our troops took possession of Camargo, it became a place of business in the most extended sense of the term. Steamboats constantly arrived with troops and "government stores;" the latter, in barrels, boxes, and bales, were piled up, mountain high, upon the river banks. A flag was erected in the plaza, under the folds of which were heard the lively strains of familiar music, and were seen the interminable marchings and counter-marchings of military manœuvres.

The Camanche Indians, as it would seem, taking advantage of the times, extended their predatory excursions even to the vicinity of Camargo. Rumors were constantly in circulation that great numbers of them were about murdering the inhabitants and stealing horses. It seemed incredible that such should be the case, when it was recollected how densely settled the country was; but it was the custom of the country to suffer without resistance, or flee, rather than contend with their Indian foes.

Rumors from Monterey were, that several pieces of cannon had been mounted on some of the fortifications building, and that the department of New Leon had been called upon for a large requisition of troops.

---

Capt. J. R. Vinton with one company of Third Artillery, and eight Texan Rangers, on the last day of July, 1846, marched quietly into Mier, and stacked arms in the plaza. While passing through the streets, the inhabitants, probably numbering three or four thousand, presented themselves as curious spectators. The change from the low ground and dilapidated houses of Camargo, was most favorable, for Mier was found to be pleasant and cleanly; built upon a high hill which overlooked the country, on the clear running stream of the same name, that coursed along some three miles distant, and emptied into the Rio Grande. Mier, in the history of the Texan struggle, is remarkable for the battle in 1842, between the Mexicans under Gen. Ampudia, and a force under Col. Fisher, who, after killing more than twice his own number of men, was compelled to surrender. The marks of this sanguine conflict were still visible on the houses.

In 1842, a Mexican foray was made against the town of San Antonio, Texas, by one thousand three hundred Mexicans under Gen. Woll. The expedition was unauthorized by government, and was made up of desperadoes, whose only object was plunder. Gen. Houston, President of Texas, ordered eight hundred volunteers to meet at San Antonio, on the 27th of October, to chastise these Mexican invaders. The command was intrusted to Brig. Gen. Summerville. Disorganization, growing out of want of proper military power to enforce discipline, and other causes peculiar to the character of the men and the times, destroyed, to a great degree, the intentions of the expedition. One or two small Mexican towns on the Rio Grande were seized and made to pay heavy contributions. Gen. Summerville, disliking the course that events were taking, and deeming it imprudent to attack the immense force that was hourly approaching him, determined on retreating to the Texas frontier. Dissatisfaction here was openly expressed, and the command resolved itself into a popular assembly. The result was, that Gen. Summerville with about one hundred men took up his line of march for San Antonio; two hundred and seventy men remained behind, who were destined to become known to history as the "Mier prisoners."

Col. W. S. Fisher was chosen commander of this little band, which immediately marched to Mier, a city containing near five thousand inhabitants, and then holding within its strong walls Gen. Ampudia, with three thousand regular troops ! A contribution was levied of five thousand dollars ; upon the refusal of the payment, it was decided to attack the city, although the odds against them had no parallel in the history of war.

The battle began on the night of the 25th of December. It was exceedingly dark and rainy when this forlorn hope penetrated the streets, under a sweeping fire of heavy artillery, until they had secured a lodgement in the buildings they had selected for that purpose. The Texians, once under cover, reserved their fire until morning ; the contest was then sanguinary beyond description and precedent. At early dawn, the Mexicans brought their artillery to bear upon the building in which the Texians were posted, and brought up their infantry in solid columns to the attack ; but they were mowed down by the deadly rifle, and the streets, which were somewhat precipitous, ran streams of blood. The artillerists were shot down at their pieces so constantly that they were often for several minutes silenced, and were finally *lariated* and dragged away. The action continued until over six hundred Mexicans were killed or mortally wounded, while, on the Texan side, there were but twelve killed and eighteen wounded. Ampudia at this time sent a white flag to the Texians, offering favorable terms of capitulation, which were acceded to by the Texians, only because their ammunition was almost expended. The terms of the surrender were violated by both Ampudia and Santa Anna, in every particular, and the prisoners were compelled to undergo sufferings as unparalleled in history as was their achievement in arms before they surrendered.

The ruined wall, the bent window bars, the signs of freshly laid masonry, still attested the severe conflict, and formed subjects of curious thought to those who witnessed them ; and called forth a tear for the brave men, who suffered in the terrible attack that left such fearful evidences of the deadly strife.

The cathedral of Mier and many of the public buildings are



---

massive and imposing, and the people of a much superior character to those seen lower down on the Rio Grande. The grave-yard of the city, as is characteristic of all Catholic communities, was carefully kept, and ornamented at its entrance with a beautiful gateway; and within were many imposing tombs, that made up the city of the dead.

## CHAPTER III.

Gen. Taylor leaves Matamoros for Camargo—His departure—Capt. Duncan—Interruption of a dance—Proclamation by order of the government—Grand review—Start for Seralvo.

GEN. TAYLOR and staff left Matamoros for Camargo on the 5th of August, on the steamer Whitesville, on board of which there were few regulars and a part of the regiment of Texan infantry. He had endeared himself to the people of Matamoros, both Mexicans and Americans, and so long as he was in the vicinity, every one felt safe and happy. There was no announcement of his departure, no demonstration made, to signify that the commander-in-chief of the American army was about to change his quarters. He departed while half the people were asleep, and ere the day had fairly dawned and the fact of his departure was known, he was many miles on his journey. To this brave old soldier, the most oppressive thing will ever be, to receive the adieus of his friends and their congratulations upon his success.

“The twelve months’ volunteers” now began to pass up the river; Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Arkansas, and Maryland, each had its representations.

Capt. Duncan, on the 14th, with a small command, was ordered forward as far as Seralvo, sixty miles above Mier, for the purpose of making a reconnoissance. He moved with great rapidity; and on his second night out, after a forced march of great length, he came in the vicinity of Punta Aguada, a little town containing four hundred inhabitants, and situated half-way between Mier and Seralvo. Capt. Duncan had been informed that this place was a rendezvous for Canales, and that at the very time one of his officers was in the place with a detachment of recruits. Capt. Duncan disposed of his force in such a manner that it surrounded the place and met in the centre of the town without alarming the in-

habitants. Here it was discovered by the lights and music, that a *fandango* was absorbing the faculties of the citizens. In the midst of its excitement, Capt. Duncan and his rangers presented themselves at the different entrances to the room, ordering all to stand. Never, in the history of dancing, was the "fantastic toe" so suddenly shorn of its activity, if we except the great ball at Brussels, that was interrupted by the firing of cannon that announced that Napoleon had reached the field of Waterloo.

No prisoners of importance were found. Capt. Duncan, with the true spirit of a soldier, ordered the music to proceed, and leading off the dance that he had so strangely interrupted, with a partner who displayed his exquisite taste in dark eyes and pretty feet, the thoughtless people resumed their amusements, while Capt. Duncan, ere the morning had fairly dawned, was in quiet possession of Seralvo.

On the 17th of July, Gen. Taylor, according to instructions from the war department at Washington,\* issued the following proclamation to the people of Mexico :

*A Proclamation by the General commanding the Army of the United States of America to the people of Mexico.*

After many years of patient endurance, the United States are at length constrained to acknowledge that a war now exists between our Government and the Government of Mexico. For many years our citizens have been subjected to repeated insults and injuries,

---

\* From House Document, No. 19, 2d session, 29th Congress.

*Letter of the Secretary of War to Gen. Taylor.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, June 4, 1846.

SIR :—I send herewith a number of copies of a proclamation in the Spanish language, addressed to the people of Mexico, which you are requested to sign, and cause to be circulated in the manner and to the extent you may deem proper. You will use your utmost endeavors to have the pledges and promises therein contained carried out to the fullest extent. There are also sent some copies of the proclamation in the English language. Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Brevet Maj. Gen. Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation, Texas.*

our vessels and cargoes have been seized and confiscated, our merchants have been plundered, maimed, imprisoned, without cause and without reparation. At length your Government acknowledged the justice of our claims, and agreed by treaty to make satisfaction, by payment of several millions of dollars; but this treaty has been violated by your rulers, and the stipulated payments have been withheld. Our late effort to terminate all difficulties by peaceful negotiation has been rejected by the Dictator Paredes, and our Minister of Peace, whom your rulers had agreed to receive, has been refused a hearing. He has been treated with indignity and insult, and Paredes has announced that war exists between us. This war, thus first proclaimed by him, has been acknowledged as an existing fact by our President and Congress, with perfect unanimity, and will be prosecuted with vigor and energy, against your army and rulers; but those of the Mexican people who remain neutral will not be molested.

Your Government is in the hands of tyrants and usurpers. They have abolished your State Governments, they have overthrown your Federal Constitution, they have deprived you of the right of suffrage, destroyed the liberty of the press, despoiled you of arms and reduced you to a state of absolute dependence upon the power of a military dictator. Your army and rulers extort from the people by grievous taxation, by forced loans and military seizures, the very money which sustains the usurpers in power. Being disarmed, you were left defenceless, an easy prey to the savage Camanches, who not only destroy your lives and property, but drive into a captivity more horrible than death itself your wives and children. It is your military rulers who have reduced you to this deplorable condition. It is these tyrants, and their corrupt and cruel satellites, gorged with the people's treasure, by whom you are thus impressed and impoverished; some of whom have boldly advocated a monarchical Government, and would place a European prince upon the throne of Mexico. We come to obtain indemnity for the past, and security for the future; we come to overthrow the tyrants who have destroyed your liberties;—but we come to make no war upon the people of Mexico, nor upon

any form of free government they may choose to select for themselves. It is our wish to see you liberated from despots, to drive back the savage Camanches, to prevent the renewal of their assaults, and to compel them to restore to you from captivity your lost wives and children. Your religion, your altars and churches, the property of your churches and citizens, the emblems of your faith and its ministers, shall be protected, and remain inviolate. Hundreds of our army, and hundreds of thousands of our people, are members of the Catholic Church. In every State, and in nearly every city and village of our Union, Catholic churches exist, and the priests perform their holy functions in peace and security, under the sacred guarantee of our Constitution. We come among the people of Mexico as friends and republican brethren, and all who receive us as such shall be protected, whilst all who are seduced into the army of your dictator, shall be treated as enemies. We shall want from you nothing but food for our army, and for this you shall always be paid in cash the full value. It is the settled policy of your tyrants to deceive you in regard to the policy and character of our government and people. These tyrants fear the example of our free institutions, and constantly endeavor to misrepresent our purposes, and inspire you with hatred for your republican brethren of the American Union. Give us but the opportunity to undeceive you, and you will soon learn that all the representations of Paredes were false, and were only made to induce you to consent to the establishment of a despotic government.

In your struggle for liberty with the Spanish monarchy, thousands of our countrymen risked their lives and shed their blood in your defence. Our own Commodore, the gallant Porter, maintained in triumph your flag upon the ocean, and our Government was the first to acknowledge your independence. With pride and pleasure we enrolled your name on the list of independent republics, and sincerely desired that you might in peace and prosperity enjoy all the blessings of a free government. Success on the part of your tyrants against the army of the Union is impossible, but if they could succeed it would only be to enable them to fill your

towns with their soldiers, eating out your substance, and harassing you with still more grievous taxation. Already have they abolished the liberty of the press, as the first step towards that monarchy, which it is their real purpose to proclaim and establish.

Mexicans we must treat as enemies and overthrow the tyrants, who, whilst they have wronged and insulted us, have deprived you of your liberty, but the Mexican people who remain neutral during the contest shall be protected against their military despots, by the Republican Army of the Union. Z. TAYLOR,

*Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.*

On the 18th, the regular army at Camargo, consisting of seven regiments of infantry, and two batteries of artillery, was drawn up for a grand review. The line occupied two-thirds of a mile, and presented a most imposing appearance. No military display under our flag had been made since the last war that was in any way comparable to it. The troops under review were commanded by Gen. Worth. There were also present Generals Quitman and Pillow.

General Taylor's movement from the right was announced by Bragg's battery; as he advanced, the customary salute followed from each regiment. It was noticed at the time, that Gen. Taylor appeared in remarkable health and spirits.

On the morning of this day Capt. Duncan returned from his expedition. He reported favorably of the route, stated that the country was well watered, and increased in interest and fertility as he advanced. Orders, also, on this day, were issued relative to the organization of the regular army. The First Division, commanded by Gen. Twiggs, consisted of the Second Dragoons, First, Second, Third, and Fourth regiments of Infantry, and Bragg's and Ridgely's artillery. The Second Division, commanded by Gen. Worth, of the artillery battalion serving as infantry, the Fifth, Seventh, and Eighth Infantry, Duncan's battery, and Capt. Blanchard's Louisiana volunteers. This last-named company attracted much attention; it was all that was



---

left of the noble brigade that so promptly responded to Gen. Taylor's call for troops previous to the battles of the "8th and 9th." Gen. Worth's division was ordered to start on the morrow for Seralvo, which was decided upon as a depot for stores, to which point the Volunteer division was to be advanced as fast as possible, so as to join the main army before reaching Monterey.



## CHAPTER IV.

News from Monterey—Advance of our troops—Appearance of the country—Volunteer regiments—Gen. Taylor leaves Camargo—Seralvo—Its appearance—Its cathedral—Gen. Taylor's orders—Mexican proclamations.

THE news from Monterey was of an uncertain and contradictory character. The imprisonment of Paredes was mentioned, in connection with heavy reinforcements of troops that were said to be concentrating in that city. The evidently unsettled state of the Mexican government gave rise to a belief that there would be no opposition made at Monterey.

The steady advance of our troops now became a matter of course. Means of transportation, principally pack-mules, had been obtained, and supplies moved forward with regularity. The volunteer division steadily concentrated at Camargo, and proceeded on with order, and Gen. Taylor began to make preparations to move his headquarters to Seralvo.

The country from Mier to Monterey constantly increased in interest. Successive ranges of mountains presented themselves, that had a cool, refreshing look, and gave earnest that the long, weary marches in the hot sun would finally cease, under the pleasant atmosphere of a temperate climate.

The Volunteer regiments—the First Mississippi, under Col. Jefferson Davis, the First Tennessee, under Col. Campbell, the First Ohio, under Col. A. M. Mitchell, the Baltimore Battalion, under Lieut. Col. W. H. Watson—were much reduced in numbers by sickness and other unavoidable causes. Gen. Taylor made it a principle of action to take with him only the able-bodied who could, without doubt, stand the fatigues of the long march; he, therefore, quickly discharged those who seemed to be discontented; and the sick, the moment that they were able to leave the hospital, were furnished the means of returning home. It

was a remarkable fact, that those of our volunteer troops who were from a northern climate, were, when once prostrated by sickness on the Rio Grande, if they recovered from the first attack, obliged to seek a change of atmosphere, or they invariably relapsed and died.

On the 6th of August, Gen. Taylor crossed the San Juan, at Camargo, and on the morning following started for Seralvo. Major Gen. Patterson was left in command at Camargo, his jurisdiction extending to the mouth of the Rio Grande. Orders were issued, prohibiting strangers from entering the river, which, joined with the previous prohibition as to the sale of ardent spirits, made the police of the country effective, and secured the greatest good order and quiet in the valley of the Rio Grande.

News had now reached our army of the arrival of Gen. Ampudia at Monterey, with an immense force; and that the city was perfectly fortified. For the first time, it was understood that the Mexicans would make stout resistance under the walls of that city.

Seralvo is a pleasant town about half-way between Camargo and Monterey. The town attracted attention because it was entirely of the Moorish Spanish style of building; the bare fronts of the houses had a most desolate appearance, and made the place look entirely deserted, yet there were many evidences of an industrious population.

Splendid gardens, filled with fruit trees of all varieties peculiar to the temperate and torrid zone, were growing side by side in the greatest luxuriance. Towering corn and choice vegetables filled up the landscape. These evidences of industry, the gardens, were irrigated by a fine mountain stream, which was made to flow through the very centre of the town; its limpid waters often broken into cascades and little falls, and at all times murmuring along in soft whispers of sweet music. A large church, of singularly oriental appearance, towered over the landscape, its white walls, in the quiet moonlight, unconsciously reminding the spectator of the times of the Crusades, or the stirring events of the Alhambra, when the Spaniards drove the Moors from their ely-

sium homes, and reared the cross where before the crescent waved in sullen dignity.

The curious soldiers stole into the building through the half-opened door, and found it unlike the exterior. Within it was light and graceful, save the earthen floor, which was damp like that of a vault; the paintings on the walls were falling piecemeal from their frames, or obscured by the mould that had settled over their questionable beauties. A large wooden crucifix seemed to be decaying away, uncared for: all told volumes of a people who had lost the enthusiasm that had originally prompted the erection of the building; in fact, it was a visible, startling representation of Mexico.

The climate at Seralvo must be singularly fine; every thing gave evidence of such a blessing; it was, at the time our army first occupied it, the month of August, like the balmiest weather of spring in Louisiana; the atmosphere seemed delightful to breathe, such as makes existence consciously pleasant. In the hands of an enterprising people, Seralvo would be an earthly paradise; the valleys would raise all the necessities and luxuries of life, the mountain sides would provide food for innumerable herds, and the wild grapes that ripen upon the precipices of the hill sides, would yield an abundance of wine; at present, all these advantages are comparatively unappreciated and unenjoyed.

On the 9th of September, Gen. Taylor entered Seralvo. The scene presented was singularly imposing; the First and Second Divisions with their respective commanders, Generals Twiggs and Worth, were now together. The long train wound over the hills and descended into the valleys, portions of it disappearing at an instant, and then unexpectedly appearing boldly marked against the clear blue sky. There was apparently a strange mixture of infantry and artillery, baggage-wagons and cavalry, yet as they entered Seralvo and vicinity, there was observable the strictest military precision in all the arrangements; every part fell into assigned places with a precision that displayed the very perfection of military discipline.

On the evening of the 9th, a Mexican express arrived at Seralvo,

bearing despatches addressed to the inhabitants of the country, by Gen. Ampudia. They are so characteristic of Mexican proclamations, that they deserve a notice, and they are also a part of the history of the surrender of Monterey.

## NUMBER ONE.

*The General-in-chief of the corps de armée of the North, to the valiant soldiers of the first division which is found in front of the enemy.*

Soldados—This long paragraph exhausts the Spanish in laudation of their “military virtues,” “elevated patriotism,” and “important services they had rendered their country.”

Soldados—Great and immense are the national interests which have been intrusted to your valor and constancy under fatigue. The republic and foreign nations are awaiting the effect of the arms which the people have placed in our hands for their defence. Bear in mind that it is ten thousand times more reputable to die for our honor and sacred independence, than to drag out a dishonored existence.

Soldados—Be patient under your sufferings; reinforced as you will be by the brigades which are on the march, you are certain that the hymn of victory will be sounded; you will avenge the blood of your brothers shed on the 8th and 9th of May, and take satisfaction for those inconceivable disasters.

From your general and sincere friend.

(Signed,)

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

HEAD-QUARTERS in the city of SALTILLO, August 27, 1846.

## NUMBER TWO.

*The General-in-chief of the corps de armée of the North to the inhabitants of the departments of Coahuila, Nuevo Leon, and Tamaulipas.*

Fellow-citizens (conciudadanos): For the second time I enter this interesting part of the Mexican territory, to lead the soldiers who are anxious to fight, in order to humble the pride of the foreign

invader, and to liberate from the minions of slavery, to which we shall be reduced, if he shall consummate his depraved intentions.

We have visible examples of this assertion in the disgraceful condition of the inhabitants of Bejar, La Bahia, and recently the district of the North of Tamaulipas. We apprehend the great principle is incontestable, that the people which seeks to be free, is so.

Recollect, countrymen, that the Spanish nation, with the warlike and formidable armies of Napoleon in her capital and strong places, maintained a vigorous and triumphant resistance to the end of the glorious struggle; and we ought not the less to remember, that the heroes of our own emancipation from the mother country, without science in war, struggled for the space of eleven years to break the chains that bound us to the will of a monarch distant two thousand leagues.

My friends: our brethren from neighboring departments hasten to the war; they send thousands of brave volunteers to your aid; and lastly, it is very probable that the leader of our independence (!) and founder of the republic, (!) General of Division and benefactor of the country, D. Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, will come to the theatre of the war, at the head of a large reinforcement of troops, to conduct the campaign. In the mean time, courage, countrymen; and oppose the enemy by your utmost efforts.

(Signed,)

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

HEAD-QUARTERS *in the city of SALTILLO, August 27, 1846.*

#### NUMBER THREE.

*Pedro de Ampudia—General de Brigada y en gefe del Cuerpo de Ejercito del Norte, a los Habitantes de este Departamento, Hajo Saber.*

The army of the United States having invaded the Mexican territory, and penetrated with the greatest insolence into the heart of this department, threatens to occupy its capital; and without calculating the end of his invasion, I am compelled to provide for the emergency, and augment successively our defences, placing in action all the elements we can command. The importance of this



place, and my responsibility, are apparent. The enemy has dared to present himself at our doors, and with his advance has insulted and provoked us without motive or any reason to justify his ignoble and treacherous proceedings. I must, then, avoid and prevent the evil which approaches, for it is thus that honor and duty advise. Let us go to repel force with force, as the instinct of self-preservation dictates. But I ought first to adopt all the means capable of giving order to my operations ; and for this object using the ample authority which the supreme government has conceded to me, and with which, in my character as general-in-chief, it has invested me for such cases, I publish the following declaration :—

ART. 1. It is declared that this place is in a state of siege.

2. The civil authorities and public functions, during the siege, are subordinate to the military in every thing relating to the defence and service of the place.

3. All citizens shall assist with their arms in the national defence, in the manner, time, and form which the authorities may determine ; and to this end the citizens shall yield to the advice and orders of their respective military commanders.

4. Every crime of unfaithfulness, sedition, mutiny, or any other which may place in jeopardy the security, tranquillity, or defence of the place, shall be tried by the military courts.

And that these articles may come to the notice of all the inhabitants, they are published as an edict from this day.

(Signed,)

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

HEAD-QUARTERS in MONTEREY, *August 31, 1846.*

NUMBER FOUR.

*El General en jefe del Cuerpo de Ejercito del Norte que suscribe.*

Considering that the hour has arrived when energetic measures and precautionary dispositions should be taken to liberate the departments of the East from the rapacity of the Anglo-Americans, and for attending to the rights of the people and the usages of war, every person who may prove a traitor to his country, or a spy of the enemy, shall suffer death without any remission of sentence ; and taking into consideration that it is my bounden duty to

put an end to the evils which have been caused by the contraband trade that has been indiscriminately carried on by the usurpers of our sacred territory ; and using the faculties which the laws have empowered me with, I decree as follows :—

1. Every native or foreigner who shall, either directly or indirectly, voluntarily aid or assist the enemy in any manner whatsoever, shall suffer death by being shot.

2. All those who, after the publication of this proclamation, shall continue to traffic in contraband articles with the enemy, shall suffer the same penalty named in the preceding article.

3. The authorities of every branch of the public service will take especial care, under the strictest responsibility, that this article shall be rigorously complied with.

4. This proclamation should produce popular action amongst our citizens, who are under the obligation to make known any infraction of it, and all citizens are empowered to apprehend criminals and deliver them over to the judicial authorities ; and that all persons may be duly notified, and that none may plead ignorance, I order the publication of this proclamation, and that due circulation shall be given it.

(Signed,)

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Given at HEAD-QUARTERS in MONTEREY, *August 31, 1846.*

NUMBER FIVE.

*El General en jefe del Cuerpo de Ejercito del Norte que suscribe.*

In consideration of having declared yesterday that this place is in a state of siege, and that for this reason I ought to provide all kinds of necessary provisions, in obedience to the authority in me vested as general-in-chief, and of the powers which have been intrusted to me by the supreme government, I now decree as follows :—

1. All citizens may introduce into this place, free from duties and every municipal tax they have been accustomed to pay, corn, beans, onions, butter, cheese, charcoal, forage, and generally all kinds of national products which may be necessary.

2. The respective authorities of the cities, the people and the



towns, will endeavor to arouse the patriotism of the citizens, to the end that the provisions of the preceding article may be observed, and will attend most particularly to whatever will redound to the good of the country and its dearest interests.

3. Every individual, without any exception, who leaves this place, must have a passport or permission from the major-general of this division of the army, D. Jose Garcia Conde, without which requisite he may be detained and placed at the disposition of the authorities legally constituted.

(Signed,)

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Given at HEAD-QUARTERS *in* MONTEREY, *Sept. 1, 1846.*

At Seralvo, the march to Monterey was arranged in every particular. Major Gen. Butler arrived, and the volunteer division concentrated in the vicinity. On the 11th instant, the following important order was issued :

*The order of march of the American Army.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Seralvo, Sept. 11, 1846.*

1. As the army may expect to meet resistance in the farther advance towards Monterey, it is necessary that its march should be conducted with all proper precaution to meet attack and secure the baggage and supplies.

From this point the following will be the order of march until otherwise directed :

2. All the pioneers of the army, consolidated into one party, will march early to-morrow on the route to Mérine, for the purpose of repairing the roads and rendering it practicable for artillery and wagons. The pioneers of each division will be under a subaltern, to be especially detailed for the duty, and the whole be under command of Capt. Craig, Third Infantry, who will report to headquarters for instructions. This pioneer party will be covered by a squadron of dragoons and Capt. McCulloch's company of Rangers. Two officers of Topographical Engineers, to be detailed by Capt. Williams, will accompany the party for the purpose of examining the route. Two wagons will be provided by the quarter-master's

department for the transportation of the tools, provisions, and knapsacks of the pioneer party.

3. The First Division will march on the 13th inst., to be followed on successive days by the Second Division and field division of volunteers. The head-quarters will march with the First Division. Capt. Gillespie, with half of his company, will report to Major Gen. Butler; the other half, under the first lieutenant, to Brig. Gen. Worth. These detachments will be employed for outposts and videttes, and as expresses between the column and head-quarters.

4. The subsistence supplies will be divided between the three columns, the senior commissary of each division receipting for the stores and being charged with their care and management. The senior commissaries of divisions will report to Capt. Waggaman for this duty.

5. Each division will be followed immediately by its baggage train and supply train, with a strong rear-guard. The ordnance train under Capt. Ramsay will march with the Second Division, between its baggage and supply train, and will come under the protection of the guard of that division. The medical supplies will, in like manner, march with the First Division.

6. The troops will take eight days' rations and forty rounds of ammunition. All surplus arms and accoutrements, resulting from casualties on the road, will be deposited with Lieut. Stewart, left in charge of the depot at this place, who will give certificates of deposit to the company commanders.

7. The wagons appropriated for transportation of water will not be required, and will be turned over to the quarter-master's department for general purposes.

8. Two companies of the Mississippi regiment will be designated for the garrison of this place. All sick and disabled men, unfit for the march, will be left behind, under charge of a medical officer to be selected for this duty by the medical director.

By order of Major Gen. Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Ass't. Adj't. General.*

On the 13th, the First Division took up its line of march according to order. The first day's march, after leaving Seralvo, was over a rocky road, muddy and intersected by little streams from the mountains, through which the troops had to wade, making the march a heavier one than had at any time previously occurred. The march of the following day was over a similarly bad road; the ranchos were found to be deserted, at least so they appeared. Gen. Torrejon, with a large cavalry force, was known to be constantly ahead; in fact our advance guard often drove the rear-guard of the enemy. The expectations and feelings of the Mexicans were displayed in the following proclamation, issued on the second day's march of our troops from Seralvo.

*The General in Chief of the Army of the North to his Companions in Arms.*

SOLDIERS:—The enemy, numbering only two thousand five hundred regular troops, the remainder being only a band of adventurers without valor or discipline, are, according to reliable information, about advancing upon Seralvo to commit the barbarity of attacking this most important place. We count near three thousand regulars and auxiliary cavalry, and these will defeat them again and again, before they can reach this city. Soldiers, we are constructing fortifications, to make our base of operations secure, and hence we will sally forth at a convenient time and drive back this enemy at the point of the bayonet.

Soldiers! three great virtues make the soldier worthy of his profession; discipline, constancy under fatigue, and valor. He who at this moment would desert his colors, is a coward and a traitor to his country. Our whole nation, and even foreign countries, are the witnesses of our conduct. The question now is, whether our independence shall be preserved or for ever lost; and its solution is in your hands.

I have assured the supreme government of the triumph of our arms, confiding in your loyalty and enthusiasm, and will prove to the whole world, that we are worthy sons of the immortal Hidalgo, Morelo, Allende, Iturbide, and so many other heroes who knew

how to die combatting for the independence of our cherished country.

Soldiers ! victory or death must be our only device.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

HEAD-QUARTERS, MONTEREY, *Sept. 14, 1846.*

As at Matamoros, Gen. Ampudia seemed to think that there were many persons in our army who would willingly desert, and he caused to be distributed along the road a very warm appeal to those "who desired to abandon our flag;" fearing lest his first effort might fail of the desired effect, he followed the address to his companions in arms with the following:

ARMY OF THE NORTH, }  
*General-in-Chief.* }

HEAD-QUARTERS, MONTEREY, *Sept. 15, 1846.*

It is well known that the war carried on to the Republic of Mexico by the government of the United States of America, is unjust, illegal, and anti-Christian, for which reason no one ought to contribute to it.

The federal government having been happily re-established, a large number of battalions of the National Guards in the states of Coahuila, St. Luis Potosi, Guanajuato, Zacatecas, Queretaro, and others, are ready to be on the field and fight for our independence.

Acting according with the dictates of honor, and in compliance with what my country requires from me, in the name of my government I offer to all individuals that will lay down their arms and separate themselves from the American army, seeking protection, that they will be well received and treated in all the plantations, farms or towns, where they will first arrive, and assisted for their march to the interior of the republic by all the authorities on the road, as has been done with all those that have passed over to us.

To all those that wish to serve in the Mexican army, their offices will be conserved and guaranteed.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

## CHAPTER V.

Mérine—Scenery—Letter from the Spanish Consul—Movement of the Army—Alarm of the Mule-drivers—Arrival of Gen. Henderson—Monterey in the distance—Order of battle—Grove of St. Domingo.

ON the 16th, the First Division reached the vicinity of Mérine, where it encamped to wait the concentration of the army, and also to collect forage for the horses and mules. The delay was acceptable to all. The general character of the road from Seralvo was exceedingly heavy, it being covered in many places with loose stones, and broken up by ridges and ravines. The same mountain, apparently so near at Seralvo, had now changed its position, and appeared on the opposite side of the landscape, yet easily distinguishable by its peculiar crest.

The scenery in and about Mérine was more beautiful than any previously seen. The small town seemed to be absorbed in the residence of a few men of easy circumstances, and a great number who appeared to be dependants upon their bounty. A costly church overlooked the whole.

From the cathedral height of Mérine, the broad valley, into which our troops had been so long descending, opened for twenty or thirty miles its rich soil, enclosed, as it were, in a circle of sterile mountains. The city of Monterey could just be distinguished in the distance, its outlines in the blue haze dreamily indistinct; beyond still, in silent grandeur, broke in huge masses the Sierra Madre, their tops piercing the clouds, and by comparison dwindling into pigmies the heretofore stupendous masses of upheaved earth on which our troops had been so long gazing with wonder and awe.

The scenery about Mérine, by its sublimity and softness, set many a soldier's heart wandering; the imagination would fill the airy outlines of the distance with ten thousand pictures of hope or ambition; in some cleft, was clustered the chastened group of the home



fireside, out of which looked mild eyes of love; or the circling gold-tinged clouds, that constantly climbed their way upwards, were as wings to the ambitious imaginations that dreamed of honors won at the cannon's mouth.

Nothing could exceed the sweet repose, by nature, of the valley of Mérida. It was a place in which to build a cloister, where the broken hearted might wear away a chastened existence, previous to a glorious home in another world. But the shrill fife and winding bugle horn now roused the spirit; the heavy tramp of the march, and the lumbering wheels of artillery, disturbed the quiet of this sequestered spot, as remorselessly as if upon the more congenial wastes towards the mouth of the Rio Grande.

Towards the evening of the 17th, a letter was received from the Spanish consul, residing at Monterey, inquiring if the property of foreigners would be respected. Gen. Taylor replied, that he would be responsible for nothing, if the town was taken by assault.

Early on the morning of the 18th, the First Division, respectively followed by the other two, took up its line of march. The road was now open, and no longer required the pioneers. Capt. Craig was therefore relieved from his command. The San Juan, which had now become a rapid stream, three or four feet deep, was forded. At noon, the advance came to the little village of Aqua Frio, or more properly a *hacienda* of that name, for it was nothing else than a residence of a rich old grandee, who, living himself in wealth, kept the surrounding population, his labourers, in the most miserable poverty. It was stated that the proprietor of Aqua Frio contributed seventy thousand silver dollars towards the defences of Monterey.

After the march of a few miles further along a road bounded by rich fields of maize and sugar cane in high cultivation, the thriving town of San Francisco presented itself. Here were singular evidences of thrift for Mexico. Several fine residences and a commodious church were in process of erection, and the general appearance of the town betokened wealth.

At San Francisco was received the first positive information that resistance would be made to our progress at Monterey. The old

padre of the village informed Gen. Taylor, that the most determined opposition would be made, that Gen. Ampudia had determined never to surrender the city except with his life.

Much alarm was created among the Mexican mule drivers in our employ, by the report that Gen. Canales was in our rear, but the horsemen that gave foundation to the report, proved to be Gen. Henderson's brigade of Wood's and Hay's regiments of mounted 'Texians, which had travelled by the way of the China road, and which fine body, at this opportune moment, added eleven hundred to Gen. Taylor's force.

The morning of the 19th was memorable for its excitement. Hundreds of our soldiers were volunteers, who had begun the long march from Matamoros to Monterey, with the greatest impatience. The time to be consumed in its accomplishment seemed never ending. Day after day, however, passed away, and the sun at last rose, with Monterey before them. Ten thousand mixed feelings sent the blood back to the heart, and ten thousand strange hopes flitted through the mind. A city to be stormed, and glory to be won! How fruitful of events were to be the next few days, perhaps the next few hours!

The army advanced in order of battle. On either side were to be seen a constant succession of deserted houses; ahead and on either side rose high mountains, over the tops of which there rolled and fretted the morning clouds, while the mists of the early day struggled upwards, opening before the advancing columns, first the suburbs, and then the city itself.

Gen. Taylor and staff, with a number of officers, were ahead; then followed the advanced guard, McCulloch's and Gillespie's rangers. Immediately after them was Gen. Henderson's brigade, while Gen. Twiggs with the first division of the army, and Gen. Worth with the second, followed; the volunteer division under Gen. Butler bringing up the rear.

The beautiful grove of St. Domingo was passed, when the city burst upon the sight in all its splendour. The mists still clung around the turrets of its churches, and enveloped its commanding heights; but the ascending sun constantly dissipated the vail, until



palace and hill, barricade and fort, with long lines of tents and pendent flags presented themselves, as if floating in the pure ether with which they were surrounded. All was silent; not a breath of air stirred; dewy softness rested upon every thing. Suddenly a hot sulphurous smoke rose quickly from one of the bastions of the citadel, a heavy cannon-shot cleared the air with its hissing sound, and long before its booming sound was heard, two more in quick succession followed; one of the deadly missiles ricocheted directly over Gen. Taylor's head, and, just beyond him, plowed deeply in the earth.

A cry of exultation followed from those who witnessed it, which was taken up by the long lines of advancing troops, until it was carried miles in the rear, the shouts mingling strangely with the ten thousand echoes that were awakened among the mountains, by the firing of the heavy artillery that announced that the battle of Monterey had begun.

The first division accelerated its speed, and quickly arrived where Gen. Taylor had halted, when it formed into order of battle; while this was being done, the gallant old chieftain, surrounded by his staff, coolly, through his glass, examined the defences of the city, when orders were issued for the army to encamp at the beautiful grove of St. Domingo, so recently passed.

This grove, to the fatigued soldier, when contrasted with the untimbered country of Mexico, seemed a perfect paradise, and it is no doubt the finest collection of trees in northern Mexico. It is several miles in length, and nearly three-fourths in width, and on all sides it slopes gradually to its centre, and is evidently the basin of a once beautiful lake; some of the sources of this once mirrored sheet displayed themselves in splendid fountains of the purest water, that gushed from the cleft rocks, then sweeping over gravelly beds finally united in one rapid stream, broken into silvery cascades, that enlivened the deep shadows, thrown by magnificent live-oaks, pecans, and the more tropical trees that formed the grove.

There were evidences that great care was taken of this sylvan retreat. Among the sturdy trunks, as well as those of more delicate

---

growth, were to be seen guards erected for their protection. Cleared spots spoke eloquently of the festive scene ; the very thrones of the mandolin and guitar were recognisable. Youth and beauty, middle life and old age, found here, in the umbrageous shade, a solace from the cares of a crowded city. Love and reflection were alike encouraged. But now, the soft and tender scenes of social life had vanished ; the heavy wheels of artillery ground and disfigured the earth ; where had threaded the cotillon now stood the rough soldiers ; and against the trees where had hung so often the rebosa too heavy for the dance, now leaned the polished musket. Sharp bugle notes pierced the air in place of the merry laugh of children. The cherished grove of St. Domingo was bristling with the implements of war.

## CHAPTER VI.

The morning of the 21st—An express from Gen. Worth—The reconnoissance—Formation of the line of battle—Gen. Taylor's orders—Col. Garland's advance—Lieut. Dilworth—Battle commences—Volunteer divisions ordered forward—Tennessee regiment—Col. Garland's command—Major Lear—Col. Watson—Major Barbour—Lieut. Terrett—Capt. Williams—Capt. Bragg's battery—Capt. Bacchus—Gen. Quitman's division—Lieut. Hoskins—Lieut. Woods—Charge of the Mississippi and Tennessee regiments.

THE morning of the 21st dawned upon the First and Volunteer Divisions; they formed full of excitement. It was felt that the time had arrived when ditches were to be crossed, batteries stormed, and honor won at the cannon's mouth. The hearts of the Volunteers throbbed with emotion; they felt as if the eyes of the civilized world were upon them: the Regulars pursued their duties as stoically as if in the ordinary routine of discipline.

In the course of the night, Gen. Taylor had received an express from Gen. Worth, which informed him that he had arrived in position in his march toward the Saltillo road, and that he should, in the morning, storm two designated heights commanding the Bishop's Palace, as preliminary to his attack on that strong position.

The ground which divided the city of Monterey from our main camp was, to a very great extent, a limestone flat, the gorges and uneven surfaces of which were filled with a rich loam; this was divided into small fields, where grew the most luxuriant corn. Nothing could more impede the progress of our advancing army, than ground thus cut up; yet over it both Volunteers and Regulars clambered with alacrity, as soon as orders were given for the march upon the city. But little was known of the batteries to be assailed; that they were strong, was well understood; the appearance of the country suggested such a belief, and the slight observations that had been made confirmed it.

All the day, and a part of the night, previous to the 21st, the engineering corps, under the immediate command of the indefatigable Major Mansfield, had been engaged in such reconnoissances as were possible. Lieut. Pope was fortunate in discovering a battery, and becoming well acquainted with its position. Capt. Williams exposed himself to the greatest peril, by his near approaches to the enemy's lines, while all, engaged in the arduous duty, displayed the most noble courage. The engineers often passed within five hundred yards of the defences on the western side of the town, and pursued their examinations frequently under heavy discharges of grape.

Such were the circumstances under which the infantry and artillery of the First Division, and the field Division of Volunteers, were ordered under arms, and took up their march toward the city, leaving one company of each regiment as a camp-guard. The Second Dragoons, under Lieut. Col. May, and Col. Wood's regiment of mounted Texan Volunteers, under the immediate command of Gen. Henderson, were directed to the right, to support Gen. Worth, and, if practicable, make an impression upon that part of the city.

Nothing could exceed the inspiring circumstances attending the formation of the line of battle; at early dawn had been heard the distant discharges of musketry, and the booming of cannon, that told most eloquently that the Second Division had begun its work, while, as the First and field Divisions extended their long lines over the plain, the mortar, under Capt. Ramsey, and the twenty-four pounder howitzer, under Capt. Webster, opened upon the citadel and town. The Mexicans, prompt in their replies, used their pieces with astonishing accuracy; amid this roar of cannon, orders were given for the advance.

Lieut. Col. Garland was in the van; as soon as the brigade reached the plain, he was directed to proceed with the Third Infantry to the left, while the Fourth Infantry remained in its position to support the mortar battery. At the suggestion of Gen. Taylor, Gen. Twiggs ordered the First Infantry and the Baltimore battalion to sustain the Third. As Col. Garland was moving off

with his command, Gen. Taylor rode up to him, at the same time telling him to make his way to the left, and, if a good opportunity offered, take, with the bayonet, some one of the enemy's forts in that direction; he added, moreover, that Major Mansfield would be found "down that way," engaged in making observations, and that he would indicate to him the point of attack and the line of operations.

The quarry-holes, the chapparel, the strong hedges, and the tall waving corn that clustered so abundantly in the suburbs of the town, made it impossible to see any thing ahead; but Col. Garland proceeded on, and finding Major Mansfield, reported to him that he had a force at hand to attack wherever he should direct. Captains Haslett and Field, each with companies of the Third, were first detached from the main body to protect Lieut. Pope, while making a reconnoissance of the Mexican cavalry, that continually threatened the engineers. A brief consultation was then held between the commander of the troops and Major Mansfield, when the latter advised an immediate advance into the city. Col. Kinney, who was with the Major, suggested the hazard of the experiment, with the then limited knowledge of the enemy's force, and of the strength of the defences of the place. Major Mansfield, as he cast his eye along the glittering arms of his fellow soldiers, said—that he thought the enemy would run the moment that our troops were seen. Accordingly, with Col. Kinney by his side, he moved toward the town.

Col. Garland had conceived his orders to be, to attack wherever the chief engineer directed; and not being informed that his movements were only intended as a diversion in Gen. Worth's favour, he pressed onward with his troops. As soon as he was out in the open plain, and within reach of the enemy's guns, a triangular fire was opened upon him; round, grape, and canister-shot burst at once from the dark citadel on the right, the fort on the extreme north-east, and from a battery in the town. For a considerable distance, Col. Garland's command had to face this sweeping fire.

Shot frequently passed between the staff officers and through



the solid columns of the men, killing and wounding many. Among the mortally wounded fell Lieut. Dilworth, of the First Infantry; the ball that carried away his leg killed many of the men about him. Anxious to cross the bayonet with the foe, the column steadily advanced, regardless of the destructive fire. They finally reached the edge of the limestone ridge, and descended into a ravine defended on the opposite side by dead thorn hedges, enclosing corn-fields, which were intersected by narrow lanes. Across the ravine, over the thorn, and up the lanes, the men rushed; when suddenly they were checked by discovering, immediately before them, a breastwork and deep trench. This breastwork held such a commanding position, that if its batteries opened, the destruction of all who were approaching it seemed inevitable. The soldiers, however, pressed forward, and passed the battery to the right, when, to the surprise and relief of all, it was found to have been abandoned. After the brigade, Bragg followed with his artillery. The suburbs of the city were now passed, and the narrow streets, peculiar to Mexican cities, began to present themselves. As soon as the troops were within striking distance, *they opened with heavy discharges of small arms.*

While these events were transpiring, the Volunteer Division had taken position near the mortar battery. The instant that the report of small arms was heard, Gen. Taylor knew that Col. Garland had engaged with a heavy force of the enemy, and he issued immediate orders for his support. The Fourth Infantry went forward to join the other two regiments; and Gen. Quitman's brigade, composed of Col. Davis's Mississippi riflemen and Col. Campbell's Tennessee volunteers, were ordered to march in the same direction as the Fourth, followed by the Ohio regiment of Harmer's brigade, the whole commanded by Gen. Butler. The Kentucky regiment remained on the plain, to protect the mortar and howitzers. The Volunteers, for more than a mile, pressed forward under a fire so heavy that the veteran Col. Croghan is said to have pronounced it as *unprecedented in his experience.* The wind of passing balls and bombs continually fanned their faces, and men and officers continually fell around; still there was no flinching. A twelve

pound shot literally passed through the closed ranks of the Tennessee regiment, throwing fragments of human beings into the air, and drenching the living with gore.

As the Volunteers neared the city, the Ohio regiment, under the immediate command of Gen. Butler, bore to the right, while the Tennesseans and Mississippians followed the "Fourth."

Col. Garland had entered the city about two hundred yards to the right of the first battery: he found the houses of solid masonry, on the tops of most of which were parapets pierced for musketry, from which there poured down a continued fire of small arms, which mingled with the shot from the citadel, and the canister, grape, and round shot from the numerous works in front. Suddenly the van came upon a battery that opened a deadly fire from all of its embrasures, while the intervening houses seemed glowing hot. Our troops entirely exposed, and ignorant of localities, received this murderous fire, the officers, the while, cheering on their commands.

But death was busy; every instant noble forms fell prostrate; so terrible, indeed, was the fire that the dead and wounded actually lay in pyramids. Major Mansfield, in his dangerous office of seeking for available places of attack, accompanied by Col. Kinney, was seen, as if with a charmed life, amid the concentrated fire.

Col. Garland pressed on; the First and Third Infantry fought their way from house to house, from street to street. Major Lear, commanding the "Third," fell mortally wounded, a ball passing through his neck. In the midst of the hottest of this fire, Col. Watson rode up to Col. Garland, at the same time expressing his satisfaction at having joined him. Col. Garland mentioned the necessity of having the Baltimore battalion to support the regulars. Col. Watson dashed off—at that moment his horse was shot from under him; the noble soldier sprang to his feet and ran towards his men, exclaiming that he was not hurt, and urging them on to the advance: while thus engaged, his voice actually sounding above the din of battle, a musket ball from the north-east fort severed his jugular vein; he fell, and died almost instantly, (Lieut.



Bowie and a few of his men being near him.) Major Barbour of the Third, and Lieut. Terrett of the First, were killed while nobly doing their duty. Capt. Williams of the Topographical Corps, fell, mortally wounded, upon the pavement, and was dragged, for protection, into the doorway of a house, by Lieut. Pope.

Capt. Bragg here dashed up with his battery, but he found himself in a street lined with heavy stone walls, and so narrow that he could not bring more than one of his pieces into action without hitting our own troops, or wasting his shot against solid masonry. The gun he was able to use, raked the street without doing injury to the enemy, while he was himself singularly exposed. A large number of his horses had been disabled, and the men were falling about their pieces; reporting therefore his situation to his commanding officer, he was ordered to withdraw, which was accomplished with the greatest difficulty, as he was obliged to unlimber his carriages in order to reverse them, and in returning was again exposed to the cross-fire of the citadel.

Capt. Backus of the First Infantry, with a portion of his own, and other companies, succeeded, by using the bayonet, in getting possession of a shed some one hundred and twenty yards in the rear of the north-east battery. The shed which faced the gorge of the battery was surmounted by a wall about two feet high, which proved an excellent breastwork for the men. Southward was a distillery enclosed by thick walls, sand bag embrasures on the roof protected the infantry behind them. Capt. Backus drove the Mexicans, with considerable loss to them, from this building, and took possession of it.

Meanwhile, Col. Garland, finding that his command was becoming scattered in every direction, and that whenever a man or officer showed himself he was instantly shot down, and also feeling that it would be impossible to collect a sufficient quantity of troops to effect any thing by a *coup de main*, by Major Mansfield's advice, ordered his men to retire; intending, however, to re-form them for effective duty, having then learned, although at great cost, something definite of the enemy's positions.

Capt. Backus, who with his command was separated from his

regiment, perceived that the firing on our side had ceased, although his men were still keeping up an effective one, in the midst of which he received orders to retire ; when about to do so, he heard a discharge of small arms *in front* of the fort, and at the same time the heavy pieces opened in the same direction.

The Volunteer Divisions under Gen. Quitman, preceded by two companies of the Fourth, had now gained the front of the redoubt ; the regulars far in the advance, and not more than ninety strong, received its concentrated fire, which in an instant struck down one-third of their number, among whom were the noble Lieuts. Hoskins and Woods, who were instantly killed ; Lieut. Graham, while in advance of his men, and with uplifted arm waving them on, fell, mortally wounded.

Capt. Backus, who had ceased firing, at once determined to remain in his position. Re-posting his men on the stone-roofed shed, and on the distillery, he commenced a deliberate and destructive fire upon the gorge of the fort, killing the enemy at their guns. At the same time that the Mexicans found themselves assailed so hotly in their rear, they perceived the Volunteer Division, twelve hundred strong, approaching in order of battle, and upon this extended line they dissipated the fire of their artillery.

The ground immediately in front of the fort was level, and the Volunteers coolly formed under the guns. Meanwhile, the Mississippi regiment, on their right, was led on by Gen. Quitman, who commanded in person. The Volunteers, as they advanced, used their rifles with great effect, and as they neared the fort, charged in gallant style, it being a matter of rivalry between the two attacking regiments, which should be first upon the walls. The Mexicans, assailed, at once, with musketry in the rear, and the rifles of the Volunteers in front, abandoned their works precipitately, and fled. But few remained to dispute for the mastery, with the gallant spirits who first mounted the ramparts. Col. Davis's men were fortunate in finding, immediately in front of them, an open embrasure, into which they poured as if driven by a storm. Lieut. Col. McClung leaped the ditch, and was probably the first man on the parapet, sword in hand, and brandishing it over his head, he sprang

---

among the enemy ; his regiment rushed after him, thus gallantly cheered on by their colonel. A Mexican officer presented his sword to Lieut. Col. McClung, who, while in the act of accepting, received a severe wound in his hip. Whether the Mexican officer inflicted the wound or not, will never be known, but the Mississippians, supposing that he did, in the excitement and indignation of the moment slew him on the spot. Col. Campbell's regiment, in the mean time, had successfully assaulted the left, and almost simultaneously with the fall of Lieut. Col. McClung, unfurled their colors to the breeze, as a signal of success, thus having had the honor of raising the first American flag that ever waved upon the embattled walls of Monterey.

## CHAPTER VII.

The Ohio regiment—Gen. Butler—Mexican Cavalry—Bragg's, Ridgely's, and Webster's batteries—Col. Garland's command—The *tête du pont*—Destructive fire—Capt. L. N. Morris—Major Graham—Capt. Bainbridge—Mexican Lancers—Gen. Henderson's Texians—Brutality of the Mexicans—The battlefield—The wounded—Lieut. Skerrett—The close of the day—Gen. Taylor in the battle.

WHILE the events recorded in the previous chapter were transpiring, Major Gen. Butler, with the First Ohio regiment, entered the town on the right of the first battery, and pursuing the instructions of the commander-in-chief, felt his way into that part of the city, under the fire of a continuous line of batteries in front and flank. After traversing several squares in this manner, Gen. Butler came up with Major Mansfield, who advised the withdrawal of the command, stating, that in the advance were works, the fire of which would sweep all before them. Gen. Butler, knowing that Gen. Taylor was but a short distance in the rear, galloped back and communicated the information, in consequence of which, an order was given for a retrograde movement. Almost instantly afterward, one of Gen. Taylor's staff informed him that the north-east fort had been taken, when he countermanded the order for the withdrawal of the Ohio regiment, being determined to hold the batteries and defences already gained. Gen. Butler was then directed to enter the city farther to the left, in the direction of the second battery, in the line running along the San Juan, and, if it was practicable, carry it by storm. The work was a strong one, flanked by a stone wall ten feet high; in front was a deep ditch, while the rear was covered by a strong force of musketry under complete shelter. Two other batteries on the right swept the ground leading to it, while it was impossible to obtain an exact knowledge of them until immediately upon them.

As the Ohio regiment continued on, the concentrated fire became overwhelming. Col. Mitchell, commanding the regiment, fell from his horse severely wounded; at the same time a musket-ball struck Gen. Butler below the knee, which caused such a loss of blood that he was compelled to retire. The regiment was then ordered into open ground in the suburbs of the city, where it was less exposed than in the streets, yet in a favorable place for obtaining the actual position of the enemy's strongholds.

A large body of Mexican cavalry that had been hovering under the guns of the citadel, and occasionally making a demonstration upon the rear of our troops, where small and unsupported parties of our men were collecting the killed and wounded, were seen approaching the Ohioans. The regiment took position in line under cover of a brush fence, and repulsed the Lancers, not, however, until they had speared several of our wounded who lay upon the ground. The Mexicans soon returned with reinforcements to the charge, the whole forming a body supposed to be at least one thousand strong. Gen. Taylor, observing the movement, ordered Capt. Bragg, and Capt. Miller of the First Infantry, with a mixed command to support him, to advance and open their fire upon them. The attention of the Lancers being directed toward the Ohio troops, Capt. Bragg was enabled to pour upon them an unexpected and destructive fire, which caused them to retreat with confusion and precipitation to the protection of the walls of the citadel.

Fragments of the various regiments engaged were now under cover of the captured battery, and the buildings on its front and right. The field-batteries of Capts. Bragg and Ridgely were also partially covered in the same way, although an incessant fire was kept up upon their position from the second battery, from other works near it, still in the possession of the enemy, and from the citadel. One twelve pounder of the captured artillery was placed in battery and directed against "No. 2," until the arrival of Capt. Webster's howitzer battery which took its place.

Gen. Taylor was still determined to take, if possible, the second fort, which, from its spiteful and incessant fire, was called by our



men, "the devil's own ;" to accomplish which, he ordered the Baltimore battalion, with such men as could be collected of the First, Third, and Fourth regiments, the whole under command of Col. Garland, to enter the town and carry the work if possible. The moment the command had left the cover of the captured battery, it was exposed to a galling fire, from almost every point, of musketry, escopets, and artillery. Down every street they crossed, was poured a hail-storm of missiles ; batteries with fiery embrasures were met in every direction ; yet, on they pushed in spite of the doings of death about them ; the officers in the lead showing a spirit worthy of the ardor of their men. Several gardens were passed through, the command then marched up a street that ran parallel with the fort ; hoping by this means to approach its rear as nearly as possible, and also to find a crossing over a deep canal that was between them and the work ; as they progressed they discovered that over this canal was thrown a splendid bridge, its lower works serving as a dam. The *tête du pont* was strongly fortified by walls, with embrasures for two cannons thrown across the streets leading to it. The whole was still farther strengthened by deep ditches in front. This work was full of Mexican infantry, who also swarmed upon the house-tops in the vicinity. Upon the opposite end of the bridge were placed two pieces of artillery, and the whole of these defences, of which our soldiers previously knew nothing, opened simultaneously upon them, while crowded into a narrow street. Here officers and men were again literally mowed down. Detached parts of companies succeeded in getting into many of the houses and yards, and discharged their pieces whenever an enemy could be seen. Here it was that the undaunted courage of the American soldier displayed itself. Under this sweeping storm they continued to advance by file, steadily deliver their fire, retire and load, and then return to the attack, as deliberately as if it were mere holiday practice. It was at this time that so many gallant spirits fell. Capt. L. N. Morris was shot down, and Lieut. Haslett, while dragging him into a house, was mortally wounded. At this critical moment, the command of the Third devolved upon Capt. Henry, who had in the morning entered the

contest, with five seniors in his regiment, Brevet Major Graham commanding the Fourth; and Capt. Bainbridge had already been wounded, and compelled to retire. In spite of these continued losses, Col. Garland determined to hold his position, and, accordingly, despatched two officers to bring into the action the artillery batteries. Notwithstanding the unfavourable circumstances under which we attacked the enemy in these strongholds, our fire told with great effect; and they often faltered at their batteries, but the constant arrival of reinforcements to them, joined with the fact that the ammunition of our men was nearly expended, and the artillery had not come up, caused Gen. Taylor to order the troops to retire, which they did in the greatest good order; although they bore off with them many of their killed and wounded, and suffered under a fire severer, if possible, than before.

On arriving at the captured redoubt, both men and officers were ordered to protect themselves, by lying flat upon the ground, under cover of a slight embankment. Here, although exposed to bullets and shells, they remained until ordered into the fort. That was a dark moment in the history of the first day's assault on Monterey, when Col. Garland returned. Very many of the flower of the army, both regulars and volunteers, had been cut down. The First Division that had in the morning so proudly entered the city, was thinned in numbers, and surrounded by the dead and dying.

Gen. Taylor had, throughout the day, been in the thickest of the fight; coolly, on foot, he directed the different movements, but at this time had remounted his horse. His face was noticed to wear an expression that told too plainly how deeply he felt the responsibility of his situation. As he was riding a short distance from the fort, an express dashed up, with information from the Second Division. The old general's dark eye lit up with pleasure; he rode up to the redoubt, and removing his cap, said: "Fellow-soldiers, I have heard from Gen. Worth, he has already carried two of the enemy's batteries. Who will join me in three cheers for him and his brave comrades?"



The arch of heaven resounded with the response, and many a poor fellow expended his last breath to join the animated huzzas. The Mexicans for a moment ceased playing their guns, but only to commence anew with increased ardor.

At this time, a body of Lancers, who had been stationed on the opposite side of the river, advanced to within six hundred yards of the captured battery, and commenced a destructive fire with their escopets, which wounded several of our men. Gen. Taylor ordered Ridgely to get a howitzer in position and give them a few shells; this order was promptly obeyed. At the third discharge a shell exploded in their very midst, killing horses and men, and causing them to fly in panic, a cheer from our side accelerating their speed. A body of Mexican sharp shooters advanced on the right, and commenced firing from that point. Capt. Cheever's company of Claiborne volunteers, attached to the Fourth Infantry, was ordered to drive them back. This was done, although in the face of a raking fire from the fort.

While Col. Garland's command was at the *tête du pont*, Gen. Taylor sent an express for Gen. Henderson, who, with his second Texan regiment, was a considerable distance to the right. Gen. Henderson hastened to obey the order; when a mile from the captured redoubt, he dismounted his men, and they proceeded on foot. When the regiment reached the fort, it was, with the first division, ordered back to camp. The march of the Texians was over the whole length of the plain, across which, the enemy had during the afternoon directed their guns at every living thing. Sometimes at the moving columns, but oftener at those who were busy succoring the wounded, or removing the dead. Often did a party of our men, even while in the act of rendering some kind of office to suffering humanity, find the twelve-pound shot ricocheting over their heads, or striking among them, adding numbers to the already suffering whom they were endeavoring to relieve. Appalling indeed were the scenes on that field of carnage. Many of the wounded writhed in agony, and others, quiet in their last hour of life, gazed with anxious eyes toward the sinking sun; their faces, in the morning glowing with health, were now wan as

if with months of consuming disease. All begged but for one drop of water to quench the thirst that consumed their vitals. Along the pathway of the shot that fairly raked through the solid columns of the Tennessee regiment, lay extended the dead in every conceivable position of horror, headless trunks, and limbless bodies cut in twain. The faces of some wore the placid smile of happiness; in others, the life-blood had ebbed away, leaving the expression of defiance and revenge marked upon the inanimate clay. The wounded strove to creep about, or thrown hurriedly into wagons, to be conveyed to the surgeons, were in despair; for they knew well that war permitted no care for their condition, no thought for their relief, no gentle sympathy for their pain, and before them was wasting disease, perhaps lingering death. Far from home, no assiduous friend, no affectionate sister, no living mother soothed their anguish. The poor private died unnoticed and unknown, yet by some quiet hearthstone, far from the tumult of cities, tears will be shed for his fall; the stern old father will nerve himself to his loss, by the thought that the sacrifice was made for his country, while the aged mother's heart bleeds with a wound time cannot heal. To such retreats must we go, if we would learn all the suffering that resulted from that scene before the walls of Monterey.

The day was already spent, when the regulars of the First Division, and Capt. Ridgely, were detailed as guards to the captured works; the whole under Lieut. Col. Garland. One battalion of the first Kentucky regiment was ordered to reinforce this command, and intrenching tools were procured, that additional strength might be given to the works. With the darkness, commenced a drizzling rain, rendered more chilling by a cold north wind. The poor fellows, who had fought all day without food, still worked on, while such as were permitted the luxury of repose, sought it upon the cold damp earth, without even a blanket to shield them from the storm. Lieut. Skerrett of the Engineers, with details of men from every regiment, labored all the night with the greatest assiduity. Several small houses were torn down, the walls of which were used for barricades, and to further strengthen the defences

of the place, the ditch of the fort was widened ; so incessant was the labor, that by the morning a protection had been made from the fire of "the devil's own," and the fort rendered almost impregnable to assault. The Claiborne volunteers occupied the distillery, from the walls of which, the sentinel, as he walked his lonely rounds, by the light of the Mexican rockets that continually hissed through the air, to prevent surprises from a night attack, saw the enemy at his feet, looking mysterious and grim.

So closed, to the first and volunteer divisions, the memorable day of the twenty-first. On that day also had been witnessed a scene which has no precedent in military history. The Commander-in-chief was in the fiercest of the fight ; where poured the thickest iron and copper hail, there was he seen apparently ignorant of danger ; and wherever he appeared, new energies were created ; the faltering column was nerved to giant strength, the remnant of a gallant company forgot its losses and pressed on ; while officers who had nobly led their men, and seen them fall around them, under the sagacious eye of their great leader, aroused themselves to new exertions. Hard indeed would it be for the philosopher of the workings of the human mind to fathom the depths of care and anxiety that rested on Gen. Taylor on that day. He was far in an enemy's country, with but few troops, to whom he bore, by his great sympathy and constant intercourse, almost the relation of a father. It was no wonder that Capt. Henry and other officers so closely surrounded his person, as he passed through the streets of the city, upon which the fortifications around the *tête du pont* concentrated their fire. It seemed a miracle, that amid the dying and the dead, so thickly strewn around, he remained unharmed. An overruling providence shielded and protected him from the thousand perils with which he was surrounded.

## CHAPTER VIII.

The morning of the 21st—Gen. Worth's division—Charge of the Lancers—Death of the Mexican colonel—West side of Monterey—Capt. McKavett—Capt. C. F. Smith's command—Storming of Federation hill—The Eighth regiment—The Fifth, and Blanchard's Louisianians—Carrying the heights—Gen. P. F. Smith—Carrying the second fort—Nightfall.

AT daylight, on the morning of the 21st, the division under Gen. Worth was put in motion, with such formation as to present the readiest order of battle, at any point assailed. In a few moments only, as it was turning the point of a ridge that pushed the column towards the base of Independence hill, the battery upon its heights opened, firing shot and shell as fast as the pieces could be discharged, doing little execution, however, as they were principally directed at the baggage train, the enemy supposing the wagons were filled with troops. The winding road soon carried our men beyond the reach of the guns, although they continued an impotent firing. The head of the column approached near the Saltillo road, when, turning suddenly round the point of an abrupt hill, there was discovered a strong force of cavalry and infantry, while upon the ascending ground that lay between the road and the Bishop's Palace, were to be seen, waving above the growing corn-tops, the green and red pennons of another body of Lancers.

McCulloch's and Acklen's companies being in the advance, deployed to the right of the road, and dismounted under cover of the chapparel. They were, however, too distant to effect any thing with their rifles; and upon discovering it, they deliberately abandoned their concealment, remounted, with orders to come within reach of the enemy, dismount, and protect themselves under cover of a fence bounding a corn-field on the left of the road. This manœuver was accomplished without opposition, although performed in full view of the enemy, who then charged, or more

properly dashed up the road, firing their escopetts as they passed, at the Texians; they in turn sustaining a murderous fire, which dropped them in great numbers from their horses; yet they gallantly rushed on, their colonel commanding attracting universal attention by his chivalrous conduct.

The regular skirmishers, under Capt. C. F. Smith and Capt. Scott, now opened upon the approaching Lancers, two companies of the Eighth regiment at the same time charging upon them, while a portion of McCulloch's men, under Capt. Walker, who had remained mounted, engaged them in a hand to hand conflict.

Never was there an enemy more vigorously assailed; parties of the regulars entered the corn-fields, and opened upon such of the Mexicans as were in the road leading to the town; our sharpshooters were possessing themselves of every point that would annoy; and dismounted Texians crept like stealthy Indians in their pathway, and, unseen, shot them down. Duncan, with his battery and a section of McCall's, was at work in one minute after the action commenced, pouring over the heads of our men a shower of grape, that struck the Mexicans to the earth, knocking horses and riders together in confused heaps, and rolling others headlong down the neighbouring steeps. The enemy faltered, wheeled, and rushed down the road, again receiving the terrible fire of the Texians, who were protected behind the fence, and of the infantry posted along on the sides of the hills. Their charge and repulse was marked by the dead, nearly all who were in their advance being killed. The noble colonel, whose gallantry attracted so much attention, was last to retreat; he reined in his horse, and leisurely rode down the Texian line, one of whom raised his rifle, took deliberate aim, and fired; the spirited cavalier fell, regretted by all who witnessed his bearing and his death. Ere the close of the combat, which lasted less than fifteen minutes, the First brigade had formed to the front, on the right and left, and delivered its fire; the Second brigade being held as a reserve, the ground not permitting its deployment. The enemy was pursued until Gen. Worth got possession of the gorge, where all the *debouches* from Monterey unite, whereby the forces just defeated, and also



---

reinforcements and supplies were excluded from entrance into the west side of the city.

Such was the brilliant end and important result of what has been termed the "Lancers' charge," of the morning of the 21st,—a charge in which the enemy displayed a readiness to face death, yet a perfect inability, in spite of their numbers, to make any impression on our troops. It is probable that one hundred Mexicans were here killed and wounded; more than thirty bodies were, on the following morning, buried in one pit, while the chapparel was known to conceal many wounded, who had crawled away hopelessly to linger and die. The loss on our side was one man.

At the gorge Gen. Worth halted, but finding that he was within effective range of the enemy's batteries, which not only opened upon him from Independence hill, but also from a heretofore unknown one, of two heavy pieces from a summit directly overhanging his position, he gave orders to move up the Saltillo road; our light artillery taking position and opening upon the fort on Palace Hill, but without effect; while the plunging fire of the enemy became so well aimed, that Capt. Duncan moved up to where Gen. Worth had established his quarters, and towards which the whole of the division moved.

Gen. Worth, upon examination, found that it was impracticable to effect any operations against the western side of the city, until the exterior forts and defences were in his possession. Aside from ulterior objects, the occupation of the heights became indispensable for the restoration of a line of communication with head-quarters, necessarily abandoned for a moment, to secure the gorge of the Saltillo road. The entrance to the city of Monterey, from the west side, as we have before described, leads along the margin of the San Juan, and is hemmed in on either side by high mountains. Across the San Juan, and opposite to the Bishop's palace, are two lofty eminences, on the crest of the nearest of which was the battery called *Federacion*, and on the same ridge, some six hundred yards eastward, was *Soledad*, the two commanding the slopes and roads in either valley, and consequently the approaches to the city. The discharges from *Federacion* hill were constant, the balls often



~~~~~  
falling in the midst of our men. It was under this fire that Capt. McKavett of the Eighth Infantry was shot through the heart, and a private of the Fifth was mortally wounded. Without farther loss the division deployed into the various positions pointed out, beyond the reach of the enemy's guns; the excitement of the occasion being increased, by hearing at intervals a heavy firing at the other end of the town, plainly denoting the assault that had commenced there.

At noon Gen. Worth having completed his plans, determined upon the daring manœuver of carrying the different heights by storm. He ordered out four companies of the Fourth Artillery, and six companies of Texas riflemen, under Major Chevalier, in all about three hundred strong. Gen. Worth honored Capt. C. F. Smith with the command, ordering him to carry the batteries on Federation hill. Capt. Smith proceeded promptly to the execution of his allotted task. Under cover of some corn fields, he followed up the banks of the San Juan in search of a ford; upon finding one he dashed into the water, his men following him. The current was strong and deep, and it was with some difficulty that a foothold was kept, particularly when holding the heavy musket and cartridge box over the head, in places where the stream was more than waist deep. The Mexicans seemed to know that an attack was contemplated, for there was an evident bustle upon the heights, and light troops were seen descending, and arranging themselves upon the slopes. Gen. Worth presuming from this that they would make a determined resistance, ordered the Seventh regiment, under Capt. Miles, to support the storming party. Capt. Miles took a direct course to the foot of the mountain, making no attempt to conceal the movement. The river was forded directly under the battery, amid most literally a shower of balls, which, as they struck in the water, dashed the spray over the faces of the men. After crossing, the regiment formed at the base of the mountain, and in full view of the enemy, who poured down its sides musket, grape and round shot, which in their course cut through the matted chaparral, and sent fragments of rock into the air, yet not a single man was wounded during these continual discharges. Capt. Miles

was thus entirely unprotected while waiting for Capt. Smith to come up, who had from his circuitous route not yet arrived at the base of the mountain. In the meanwhile, to divert the attention of the Mexicans, Lieutenants Garrett, Gardner and Little, with small parties, clambered up the sides as skirmishers. The most intense excitement prevailed among those who witnessed, from the headquarters of Gen. Worth, the progress of the storming party. Midway in air, the enemy could be seen in force, their arms glittering, while their thundering cannon seemed to have annihilated our little band, who, hidden by the chapparel, had, by an hour's silence, awakened the deepest anxiety. Soon, however, Capt. Smith having come up and taken the lead, a rattling fire commenced from below, at first broken, then circling around the base, then wreathing up the hill. Occasionally glimpses were caught of the gallant fellows, as they sprang from cliff to cliff; rock after projecting rock developed itself as the smoke still ascended, and the enemy moved higher and higher up. The whizzing rifles of the Texians could be distinguished from the muskets of the regulars, that were discharged as regularly as if by machinery. Alarm wrought its work upon the heights, and dark lines of reinforcements were seen deploying towards the Mexican hosts, and thousands stood ready to meet the little band that still pressed upward. Gen. Worth, with eagle eye, perceived and executed. He ordered the Fifth, under Major Scott, and Blanchard's Louisiana boys, with Col. P. F. Smith, to the scene of strife. They dashed across the river, and with hasty strides reached the base of the mountain. Its perpendicular cliffs frowned upon them as they circled round to the eastern side, and began to ascend. They seemed to tread down the uneven surface, to fly across the yawning chasms, and crush the matted thorn beneath their feet. Capt. C. F. Smith's command, the while, had met the enemy, and their shouts mingled with the roar of the artillery. The cliffs had become so steep that the wide-mouthed cannon that had been belching forth their murderous volleys could no longer be depressed, and sent their shot harmlessly into the air. The voice of the noble Gillespie was heard in the van, the cruelties of Mier and San Jacinto glared before the eyes of the Texians, and nerved

their arms to invincibility, while all, surrounded by ten thousand glorious associations and hopes, rushed forward, eager to contend with the innumerable hosts that opposed them. The enemy wavered in their strongholds, the victors mounted the walls, and the stars and stripes were unfurled mid-heaven, in such shouts of triumph, that the reverberations that had heretofore come like distant thunder from the tongued valleys of the *Sierre Madre*, now fairly leaped along its eternal cliffs, and as if in exultation echoed back the cry of Victory ! Victory !

The Fifth and Louisiana boys, perceiving that the first work was carried, pressed obliquely up the mountain to the second fort, while those already on the height hastened to their support ; never was there a more glorious rivalry ; the Seventh and Fifth quickened their speed. The Mexicans, still vigorous in defence, turned their guns upon the advancing columns, and poured upon them one sheeted flame ; they seemed to have roused themselves to do or die. They fought valiantly ; their skirmishers retreated step by step, but they could not long withstand the heavy onslaught of our troops, as they swept all before them. The three commands mingled together upon the blood-stained battlements. The Mexicans, although in multitudinous strength, were helpless with terror ; they abandoned their strongholds, and precipitately rushed down the steepes of the mountains. The heavy muskets of Blanchard's men rattled upon the walls, and were among the first to open a way for the Americans, into the heart of the *Soledad*. The deserted flag of the Mexicans was torn down, and upon the ramparts the colors of the Fifth were given to the breeze ; but ere their silken folds had fairly stretched upon the wind, the standard of the Seventh was unfurled in emulation. Upon the high mountain peaks that immediately overlooked Monterey, was now displayed our eagle, from beneath which, upon the proud palace of the Bishops, and the devoted city, our artillery plunged a galling fire. The bird was in his eyrie, and pluming himself to stoop, upon the morrow, for his final victory.

Gen. Worth then issued orders for the removing of our wounded and the burial of the dead. Of both, our loss was but fifteen,—

---

a loss singularly small; while the enemy suffered severely, and great numbers of their killed were found at different points where combats had taken place. To keep possession of the heights taken, Capt. C. F. Smith, with his regulars, was ordered to pass the night in the stronghold he had carried, while Capt. Miles, with the "Seventh," remained at El Solado. Major Scott, with the "Fifth," moved down toward the city. The sun sank behind the mountains; the dark, murky clouds that had, throughout the day, obscured its brightness, rolled upward in masses, and spread over the heavens. Without food or shelter our troops bivouacked for the night, many of them within reach of the enemy's guns. The cold winds pierced through their wet clothing, but neither cold nor the hunger of a two days' fast could destroy their enthusiasm and energy. All was cheerful and animated; not a murmur was heard, and the day to come was looked forward to as opening a field for new victories, and for adding new glories to the American arms.

## CHAPTER IX.

Morning of the 22d—Gen. Worth's division—Storming of the heights above the Bishop's palace—Lieut. Col. Child's command—Independence hill—Discovery of the storming party—Scene from the heights—Gillespie and Thomas—Lieut. Roland—Preparations for assaulting the Bishop's palace—Mexican cavalry charge—The retreat—Taking of the palace—Operations of the First division—Close of the day.

LONG before the break of day, on the 22d, the party intending to storm the heights above the Bishop's palace, took up their line of march. It consisted of three companies of the artillery battalion, under Capt. Vinton; three companies of the Eighth Infantry, under Capt. Screven; and two hundred Texan riflemen, under Colonels Hays and Walker, Lieut. Col. Childs having the command. Capt. Sanders and Lieut. Meade, Topographical Engineers, led the way.

The formation of Independence hill, upon which was situated the Bishop's palace, is well known. It presented an abrupt precipice from its crest, looking towards the mountains; but it descended towards the city gradually, until the suburbs encroached upon its base. More than midway up were reared the walls of the Episcopal edifice. By the gradual ascent, a quarter of a mile still further up, on the very crest of the mountain, was a strong breast-work of sand-bags, immediately resting upon a precipice of sixty feet perpendicular. To storm this stronghold was Col. Child's orders.

The approaching day was favorable; a dark mist hung like a cloud over the mountain, under the cover of which and the darkness, our troops were enabled to gain its base and climb far up its sides, before the enemy was aware of it, although their troops were stationed as if anticipating an attack.

With the dull light of morning Col. Childs was discovered, and the advanced pickets opened upon him from the clefts in the rocks,



other forts: on the left, the fort defending the town. The volunteers encamped the other side of the Citadel, and the 6th and 7th regiments were quartered in the barracks on the right. In the centre is the "Citadel," on the right are the hills Confederation and Independence, on which are situated the "Bishop's Palace" and other forts: on the left, the fort defending the town. The volunteers encamped the other side of the Citadel, and the 6th and 7th regiments were quartered in the barracks on the right.

## CITY OF MONTEREY.





THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY.

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

at the same time the troops in the intrenchments fired volleys wildly down the descent. Regulars and rangers quickened their steps, the latter opening with their rifles; presently the regulars gave one united shout, and charged with their bayonets. The skirmishers of the Mexicans faltered, and fell back to their breastworks. The assailing party went on, seizing hold of the chapparel that grew from the perpendicular rocks. In spite of the encumbrance of heavy muskets, the natural obstacles of the ground, and the rolling fire of the enemy, the members of it made their way to the base of the fort, over which they rushed, the Texians clubbing their rifles, and the regulars using their bayonets. It was in vain that the enemy endeavored to check the charge. The gray of the morning had not yet fairly appeared; in the mists that rolled about, our troops were exaggerated in size and numbers, and seemed pouring upon the cloud-crest hill from the very heavens. The Mexicans, in confusion, retreated down the sides of the mountain to the protecting walls of the Bishop's castle; a shout so loud announced the success of our arms, that it must have been heard in the very heart of Monterey.

What language can describe the feelings of officers and men, when the view presented from the heights fairly opened in the sunshine? Victors, they stood under the flag of their country, and found the frowning walls of the castle at their feet; below that still nestled the devoted, but beautiful city of Monterey. Looking northward up the valley of the San Juan, the mists of the opening day were seen rolling over the sides of the hills and mountains, kissing the luxuriant corn and cane-fields; while far in the vista the picturesque town of Mérida nestled among the fastnesses. Southward, the silver line of the same river seemed to have opened its way through the defiles of the mountains, blessing its banks with orange-groves and flowers, as if to dispel the eternal shadows that rest upon its pellucid waters. Across the river were seen the batteries of the Federation hill; the stars and stripes hung quietly over the ramparts, while their captors paced lazily as sentinels, or sat listlessly enjoying the scene.

But there were eyes that saw not all this beauty, but stared

wildly into the vault of heaven, yet with smiling lips that seemed to indicate that there were beauties in another world, far more transcendant than ever burst upon the vision in this—Gillespie and Thomas were among the dead.

Col. Childs had been ordered to gain the crest at any sacrifice, and wait for farther instructions. It was soon discovered that nothing could be effected against the stronghold of the Bishop's palace, the next place of assault, without too great a loss of life, unaided by artillery. Whereupon Gen. Worth ordered Lieut. Roland, of Duncan's battery, from the main camp, with a twelve-pound howitzer. This piece, in two hours, under the direction of Capt. Sanders, with a force of fifty men, was dragged up precipices, and literally lifted over yawning chasms, until it reached the perpendicular elevation of over eight hundred feet. The instant it was in position, it opened briskly with shell and shrapnel upon the outworks of the Bishop's, four hundred yards distant. The first discharge of the piece produced visible consternation in the enemy, for, besides its deadly effects, it took them by surprise—the howitzer having been previously covered by an epaulement of the captured works. As the shells went bursting into the very windows and openings of the building, the enemy retreated from the loop-holes, and hid behind the parapets.

While Roland was thus engaged, preparations were making to carry the palace by an assault. The Eighth Infantry, under Col. Staniford, the Fifth under Maj. Scott, and Blanchard's volunteers were ordered from the opposite heights. They, with the troops not engaged in the morning, were employed taking their positions. A number of them passed from the south to the north side of the mountain, and formed into columns in the ravines and hollows that stretch up its sides, where they were partially protected and concealed. On the southern side there was also a large force ready to move at a moment's warning. The time consumed in these preliminaries was so well employed by Lieut. Roland, that the enemy, driven to desperation, at the time of their completion, fortunately resolved on a charge—encouraged no doubt by the fact of seeing our forces, heretofore supporting our artillery, move down

towards the palace. The Mexicans, seeing the force was small, sallied out of the palace walls with a strong force of cavalry, joined at the same instant by another large body heretofore concealed behind the hill. Thus strengthened, the body charged up the height upon our troops, who stood their ground until the enemy came quite near; they then kept falling back. The Mexicans gained confidence by this apparent retreat, and imagining the moment had arrived when they could recover the captured work, dashed on with animation. No sooner had they got fairly beyond the protecting walls of the palace, than our concealed columns rapidly advanced up the sides of the mountain. The retreating column suddenly stood firm, and delivered a murderous fire. The enemy, although severely handled, still pushed on, when, to their consternation, they discovered our troops in their rear endeavoring to surround them, with a wall of bristling bayonets. They gave a yell of surprise, wheeled their horses, and confusedly broke for the protecting walls of the palace. The descent gave them terrible speed as they fled. Many precipitately rushed into the sally port, but a majority continued their wild flight into the city. Our troops entered the palace walls pell-mell along with the enemy, and soon cleared it of any who remained to dispute with them for its possession. A moment after, a tremendous climax of explosions from the guns of the fort and castle, mingled with the roar and rattle of small arms, and the exulting shouts of victory, high above all, announced that the Bishop's palace was ours. The American flag, by the hands of Lieut. Ayres, was made to take the place of that of Mexico, and the guns of the stronghold were turned upon the suburbs of the city.

Capt. Duncan soon arrived with his flying artillery, and posting it in front of the palace, poured a storm of iron into the barricades below, driving their defenders in confusion from them. Thus was the west end of the city possessed by Gen. Worth, with all its strongholds, and commanding positions. It was accomplished by a series of brilliant exploits, which will shed a never dying lustre upon his name, and upon Gen. Taylor's nobleness of heart, who

assigned to him in the assault on Monterey a distinct and independent command.

The day passed without any active operations in the lower part of the city. The citadel and other works in possession of the enemy kept up a constant firing. Towards noon a strong demonstration was made upon the plain. May's dragoons, Webster's battery of artillery, the First, Third and Fourth Infantry, the Baltimore battalion, the Kentucky and Ohio regiments, appeared in battle array. Thus situated, they were passive spectators, although distant ones, of the taking of the Bishop's palace. The atmosphere was clear, and the incessant fire of musketry and cannon was distinctly heard, while our troops and the enemy's, in masses, could easily be distinguished. In the midst of the excitement naturally induced, a piece of artillery opened from the height above the palace, and by its rapid discharges showed it did good execution. "Was it the enemy," or "our friends?" was asked by a thousand anxious voices. An express from Gen. Worth explained the mystery. It was Roland's well-served piece.

## CHAPTER X.

Morning of the 23d—Fort Diablo—Order of Battle—Gen. Quitman's division—Gen. Henderson's command—Gen. Lamar and Col. Wood—Terrible assault—Its effects—Letter from Governor Morales—The second division—Entrance into the city—East end of the city—Major Munroe—Gen. Ampudia—The plaza—Nightfall.

ON Tuesday night the enemy abandoned Fort "Diablo," which being discovered at daylight the following morning, (the 23d,) it was reported to the commander-in-chief, who immediately ordered Gen. Quitman to take possession of it, which was promptly done by a portion of the Mississippi and Tennessee regiments. The enemy having withdrawn their artillery during the night, nothing of value fell into our hands. A report at this time became prevalent that the enemy was retreating in great numbers by the Caderita road. Gen. Henderson was promptly ordered to mount the second Texan regiment for pursuit. Simultaneous with the march of the Texan regiment, Twiggs's division, composed of Wilson's and Garland's brigades, Hamer's brigade of volunteers, Bragg's artillery, and May's dragoons, moved in order of battle towards the town.

The moment Gen. Quitman's troops had taken possession of the abandoned fort, the enemy still holding possession of the strong houses in the vicinity, and particularly of a horn work, two hundred yards distant, giving them, under cover, an opportunity to fire into the gorge of the fort, it was found necessary to dislodge them. Gen. Taylor at this time arrived at the field of operations, and gave Gen. Quitman orders to advance in the direction of the horn work, and, if practicable, to occupy it. It was evident that the approaches to the city in that direction were all strongly fortified. Gen. Quitman proceeded with great prudence; he first sent out a party of riflemen under Lieut. Groves, to reconnoitre, sup-



ported by a company of Tennessee infantry, under Capt. McMurray. Some active movements on the part of the enemy induced Gen. Quitman to order out four more companies, two from each regiment, under command of Col. Davis. The Mississippians and Tennesseans approached under such cover as the houses casually presented; the enemy retreated precipitately from the redoubt, into which our troops rushed, only to be assailed in the most fierce manner from the strongly fortified houses in the vicinity. The troops were soon reinforced by riflemen and infantry; the contest soon grew warm, and became general in its character.

At this moment, Gen. Henderson returned from the Caderita road, having found no evidences of the enemy retreating. The regiment thus opportunely arrived was ordered by Gen. Taylor to dismount, and operate with Gen. Quitman's brigade.

The Texians had not as yet fired a gun, and they obeyed the order promptly. The officers and men (save Gen. Lamar) were on foot, led on by Gen. Henderson and Col. Woods. They moved up one or two streets under a galling fire, amidst which Col. Woods's voice was distinctly heard cheering on his men, bidding them remember the cruelties of Mier, Goliad, and the massacre of Fannin's men. The Texians sent up their war-whoop of defiance, and from that time fought like enraged tigers. Gen. Lamar mounted upon his white steed, seemed to loom up like a commanding spirit among his men, as he led them on to the charge. It was a terrible sight, even compared with all those exhibited in the two days of the sanguinary battle of Monterey, to witness the Texians; adopting their own mode of fighting, they soon broke into the shut up houses, scaled walls, and appeared on the housetops. Wherever a Mexican displayed himself, the deadly fire of the rifle brought him down. Thus wildly rushing on, they soon reached Gen. Quitman, when the fight became terrible in the extreme.

Down the streets, where poured an enfilading fire, which the Texians had to cross, they would single out a house on the opposite side; a few of their number, armed with heavy axes, would concentratedly rush for the door, and at a united blow batter it down; then, into the opening thus made, would rush the remainder. All would

thus again be safely housed, and thus protected they would soon level the sides of the buildings, and work towards the centre of the city. The barricades of solid masonry that crossed the streets were thus made useless, and the showers of balls that swept in a continued stream through them, fell harmlessly against naked walls. The invading foe *was in the heart of the city*, gnawing out its vitals. The Mexican soldiers were terror-stricken; the sealed up domiciles of the city would suddenly open upon them, filled with the most deadly foes; the escopet gave way before the rifle, whose unerring aim dealt death on every side.

The effect of this strange assault upon the Mexicans exceeds the power of language to describe; huddled often in their retreat into masses, and mixed up with their own soldiers, their shrieks of terror were sometimes distinguishable above the din of battle. Defenceless women and children were often struck down by the brutal Mexicans for annoying them with their cries. The governor of New Leon, as the civil magistrate of the department, was besought by the inhabitants to succor them. Every yell of defiance or of exultation that was heard made them more desperate and more clamorous. Overcome by entreaty, and probably wishing to anticipate the future, the governor, early in the very commencement of the assault, despatched a flag of truce to Gen. Taylor, bearing the following note:

*D. Franco D. P. Morales, Governor of New Leon, to Major General Taylor.*

[Translated.]

MONTEREY, Sept. 23, 8 o'clock, A. M.

As you are resolved to occupy the place by force of arms, and the Mexican general-in-chief resolved to defend it at every cost, as his honor and duty require him to do, thousands of victims who, from indigence and want of means, find themselves now in the theatre of war, and who would be uselessly sacrificed, claim the rights which in all times and in all countries humanity extends. As governor of the state, and a legitimate representative of the people, I state their case to you, and hope, from your civilization

and refinement, that whatever may be the event of the present contest, you will issue orders that families shall be respected, or will grant a reasonable time for them to leave the capital.

I have the honor to salute you, general-in-chief of the army of occupation of the United States, and to assure you of my highest consideration. God and Liberty.

FRANCO DE P. MORALES.

GENERAL-IN-CHIEF

*of the Army of Occupation of the United States.*

To which Gen. Taylor replied, denying the privilege to the inhabitants of leaving the city. This fact being known, and joined with the terrible character of the assault, heightened the consternation, until towards evening it knew no bounds.

Approaches, towards 3 o'clock, were made, within the reach of the strong works immediately surrounding the plaza, upon which it was found no impression could successfully be made without heavy artillery. The troops had fought all day, as well as the previous one, without food or shelter, when Gen. Taylor ordered the forces to retire to the defences taken in the morning, not for food, but for the refreshment of a little rest from their severe labors. The withdrawal of the troops was effected in perfect order, and while being done, they were saluted with the noise occasioned by the attack from Gen. Worth's division, on the opposite side of the city.

The whole of the Second Division, except "the Fifth," which was stationed on the hill *Independencia*, was concentrated in and about the Bishop's palace, on the morning of the 23d. About 10 o'clock, Gen. Worth heard the heavy firing in the quarter that denoted the engagement of Quitman's command, which led him to believe that the general-in-chief was conducting a main attack; and presuming that orders for co-operation had been miscarried, owing to the immense numbers that filled the plain between him and the main army, he formed his division into two columns of attack, to move along two of the principal streets towards the main plaza.

Gen. Worth gave orders that the troops mask themselves as much as practicable, pass on to the first plaza, *la capella*, gain pos-

~~~~~  
session of the heads of the streets beyond it, then enter the buildings, cut their way through the walls and ascend to the house-tops. Light artillery by sections, and single pieces under Duncan, Roland, Mackall, Martin, Hays, Irons, Clarke and Curd, followed at suitable intervals, covered by reserves to guard the pieces, and the whole operation, against the attack of cavalry that continually hovered on the left.

Nothing could exceed the complicated character of the defences of the city passed by our troops as they advanced : heavy masonry walls crossed the streets in every direction, pierced with embrasures and defended by cross batteries. But the work went steadily on, the inhabitants retiring towards the eastern extremity of the city. The assault had hardly begun before the firing ceased in that direction. The strength of the place was a constant theme of remark and admiration. It seemed as if the defences could have held out against any number of troops, and that preparations had been made never to yield. But the possession of the commanding heights had paralyzed opposition, and no serious resistance was met with, until near the principal buildings about the main plaza. Here a raking fire opened from the barricades, and every further attempt to advance was met by showers of balls of every kind, and our troops were forced to seek the protection of the houses. Soon they broke into the buildings, got into the gardens, broke down walls, and finally appeared on the house-tops. Now, upon an equality with the enemy, the galling fire so long received was returned. The deadly effect was soon perceivable, in the retreat of the Mexicans, many of whom threw themselves, in the agony of death or in despair, headlong from the parapets to the streets below. Darkness began to set in, when it was discovered that the division was within a square of the main plaza, the Texians in the advance, having been in the van all day, destroying the enemy with their unerring rifles, or filling them with terror by their war cry. Hostilities ceased, with the occupation of all the large buildings that towered over those about the plaza ; upon the roof of one of which were carried, with infinite labor, two howitzers and a six pounder, ready at a moment's warning to throw down the walls that masked

them from the enemy, and pour a continued fire into the solid masses of human beings that had been congregated in the great square of the city.

Gen. Hamer's brigade relieved that of Gen. Quitman in the forts "Tienaria" and "Diablo;" Capt. Webster's howitzers relieved Capt. Ridgely in the former work. As soon as the howitzers were in a situation to be used, the captain busied himself in ascertaining the range for his shells to do the most execution upon the plaza; and the occasional reports of his pieces were heard during the night.

Thus ended the memorable 23d, in the assault upon Monterey. The First and Second Divisions had penetrated about equal distances towards its very centre, and needed but the morning light to have, by a simultaneous attack, come together as joint victors in the very heart of the Saragossa of our continent.

About sunset, the ten-inch mortar under Major Munroe had been so advanced as to reach the main plaza. The distance was conjectural, and the few shells that were projected were for practice. One of the shells, however, went hissing into the square, struck one of the wings of the splendid cathedral, rattling down the stone and mortar, then, glancing off, fell and burst among a mass of human beings, blowing many into fragments, wounding others, killing horses, and turning all who witnessed its effects pale with terror. The interior of the building was filled, almost mountain high, with powder!

Gen. Ampudia, whose head-quarters were in the square, saw that his hour was approaching. His scouts had, throughout the day, constantly reported the progress of our troops towards the centre of the city. Another shell, more happily aimed, might enter the formidable magazine and hurl the building, with its desecrated altars, not only upon the soldiery, but also upon the heads of thousands of innocent women and children. The citizens were now in an ecstasy of sorrow. The refusal of Gen. Taylor to grant the request of the civil governor to let them depart, had recalled all the exaggerated stories of the cruelties of American troops, of the dreaded Texians, the "terrible volunta-



---

rios." Gen. Ampudia himself was inspired with terror ; his cowardly spirit had quailed throughout the contest ; and ere the cathedral clock had tolled forth the hour of nine, he had written and sealed, and given orders for the conveyance of a letter to Gen. Taylor, which he intended should precede the surrender of the city.



## CHAPTER XI.

Morning of the 24th—Flag of truce—Letter accompanying it, and answer—Incidents of the day previous—Meeting of the chiefs—Their appearance—Deception on the part of the Mexican commissioners—Terms of the capitulation—Gen. Taylor—Final agreement.

EARLY on the morning of the 24th, the ripe preparations for the renewal of the assault were about to commence, when hostilities were arrested by a bugle, accompanying a flag of truce, approaching the upper forts. The flag was accompanied by Col. Moreno, inspector general of the Mexican army, bearing a letter to the "General-in-chief" of the American forces. Col. Moreno was met at the fort Diablo, by Lieut. Col. Rogers, by whom he was conducted to Brig. Gen. Hamer's head-quarters, Tienaria, where he was furnished with an escort to Gen. Taylor, then at the main camp, Saint Domingo Grove. All offensive operations were for the time arrested. Col. Moreno bore to Gen. Taylor the following :

*D. Pedro Ampudia, general-in-chief, to Major Gen. Taylor.*

[Translated.]

HEAD-QUARTERS AT MONTEREY,  
Sept. 23, 1846, 9 o'clock, P. M.

SEÑOR GENERAL :—Having made the defence of which I believe this city susceptible, I have fulfilled my duty, and have satisfied that military honor which, in a certain manner, is common to all armies of the civilized world.

To prosecute the defence, therefore, would only result in distress to the population who have already suffered enough from the misfortune consequent on war ; and taking it for granted that the American government has manifested a disposition to negotiate, I propose to you, to evacuate the city and its fort, taking with me

the *personelle* and *materielle* which have remained, and under the assurance that no harm shall ensue to the inhabitants who have taken a part in the defence.

Be pleased to accept the assurance of my most distinguished consideration.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

To SENOR DON Z. TAYLOR,

*General-in-chief of the American Army.*

Gen. Taylor received the above, a little before 7 o'clock, and immediately expressed himself unwilling to accede to Gen. Ampudia's wishes, returning for his answer the following denial :

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp before Monterey, Sept. 24, 1846, 7 o'clock, A. M.*

SIR :—Your communication, bearing date at 9 o'clock, P. M., on the 23d instant, has just been received by the hands of Col. Moreno.

In answer to your proposition to evacuate the city and fort, with all the *personel* and *materiel* of war, I have to state that my duty compels me to decline acceding to it. A complete surrender of the town and garrison, the latter as prisoners of war, is now demanded. But such surrender will be upon terms, and the gallant defence of the place, creditable alike to the Mexican troops and nation, will prompt me to make those terms as liberal as possible. The garrison will be allowed, at your option, after laying down its arms, to retire to the interior on condition of not serving again during the war, or until regularly exchanged. I need hardly say that the rights of non-combatants will be respected.

An answer to this communication is required by 12 o'clock. If you assent to an accommodation, an officer will be despatched at once, under instructions to arrange the conditions.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant, Z. TAYLOR,

*Majôr Gen. U. S. A. Commanding.*

SENOR D. PEDRO AMPUDIA,

*General-in-chief, Monterey.*

The prospect of the surrender of the city without further fighting gave universal satisfaction. On the morning of the day previous, a report had got out, that a large body of our troops were rapidly advancing as a reinforcement ; this spread from company to company and from man to man, and was received with the liveliest marks of joy. On the evening still previous, soon after the Bishop's palace was taken, the guns of the citadel suspended firing, and a report ensued that a white flag was flying upon its walls. Late in the afternoon, many officers, from Gen. Taylor down, with hundreds of soldiers and camp followers, were scattered over the plain to see if the report were correct. The wind scarce breathed, the tri-color hugged to its staff, and the red and blue could not be distinguished except through a glass, while the *white* relieved tolerably clear against the dark blue mountains in the back ground. The Texan regiment coming in from their scout, while the stragglers, perhaps a thousand strong, were thus engaged, joined in the curious crowd, when, suddenly, three light clouds of smoke whiffed up from the citadel, a whizzing sound of balls was heard over head, and ere the reports reached the ears of the curious multitude, it was scattering in every direction. A second discharge of a greater number of pieces accelerated the motions of all. Gen. Taylor, as a twelve pounder passed directly over the group around him, quietly remarked, it was as well to gain a less exposed situation, and trotted off.

Gen. Ampudia received Gen. Taylor's letter with any other feelings than those of pleasure. The current of events was setting in a different channel from what he had anticipated. A few days previously, he had ridden among the fortifications of Monterey, and viewed them exultingly from the heights of the Bishop's palace, and felt that, beneath them, the little army of Americans approaching would be annihilated ; now, the stars and stripes already waved at the east and west, and its defenders were fast winning their way where they could plant them over the great square of the city ; he could defer that hour, perhaps, but he felt he could not stay its approach. Trusting to accomplish by duplicity, what he could not by honorable means ; long before

---

the hour of twelve, he sought an interview with Gen. Taylor, which was granted.

The chiefs met ; the contrast was characteristic not only of the men but of the governments. Gen. Ampudia, who is a large fleshy man, and his attendants were dressed in barbaric splendor. Upon green coats and red pantaloons were profuse and intricate tracteries of gold embroidery ; upon the shoulders trembled the pendent fringe of huge epaulettes ; and upon the breasts of nearly all dangled the gew-gaws of medals and parti-colored ribands. Ampudia was exceedingly polite, verbose, and often grandiloquent. He added to his command of language the most profuse gesticulation ; his nervous eye, however, denied the pleasure expressed by his tongue, and betrayed that he felt not the confidence and ease he so glibly expressed.

Gen. Ampudia opened the meeting by stating that his forces were too large to be conquered by Gen. Taylor's army ; he claimed to hold the citadel, the strongest position in Monterey ; that he had a powerful artillery, a strong force of cavalry and infantry, with the best artillerists in the world ; he represented that his loss was small, and that he could, in spite of all appearances, hold the city. He put his willingness to capitulate on the ground of a wish to spare a farther effusion of blood ; of feelings of humanity towards the inhabitants of the city ; for their sake he was willing to compromise the honor of the magnanimous Mexican nation, provided he was permitted to evacuate with all his forces ; take all the public stores, together with the arms and munitions of war ; concluding with a great deal of the bombast so particularly distinguishable in his despatches and proclamations.

Gen. Taylor listened ; replied bluntly and to the point ; refused the terms proposed in a direct manner, and insisted upon naming them himself, remarking, among other strong expressions, "that he felt that he had the city in his hand."

Gen. Ampudia, as a last reason urged for receiving lenient terms, stated that he had received official information from Mexico, that the offer of peace from the President of the United States to his government had been accepted ; and he enlarged

upon the bad effect the exaction of rigorous or humiliating terms might have upon the feelings of the Mexican executive and people. This last reason weighed much with Gen. Taylor; he abated considerably from his first named terms, but no agreement could be made; and the conference was really broken off by Gen. Taylor, when Don M. Llano, the governor of the department of New Leon, proposed the appointment of a commission of three from each side, to arrange terms. This proposition, after some hesitation, was consented to by Gen. Taylor, and the following commissioners were named: on the American side, Brig. Gen. Worth, U. S. A., Gen. Henderson, of Texas, and Col. J. Davis, of the First Mississippi Volunteers; on the Mexican side, Gens. Ortega and Requena, and the governor of New Leon.

Gen. Taylor gave his instructions to his commissioners in a brief manner, and verbally; from which instructions the American commissioners prepared the following conditions, or demands upon the Mexican forces.

1. As a legitimate result of the operations before this place, and the present position of the contending armies, we demand the surrender of the town, the arms and munitions of war, and all other public property within the place.

2. That the Mexican armed force retire beyond the Riconada, Linares, and San Fernando, on the coast.

3. The commanding general of the army of the United States agrees, that the Mexican officers reserve their side-arms and private baggage; and the troops be allowed to retire under their officers and without parol, a reasonable time being allowed to withdraw the forces.

4. The immediate delivery of the main work, now occupied, to the army of the United States.

5. To avoid collisions, and for mutual convenience, that the troops of the United States shall not occupy the town until the Mexican forces are withdrawn, except for hospital purposes, store-houses, &c.

6. The commanding general of the United States agrees, not to advance beyond the line specified in the second section, before



the expiration of eight weeks, or until the respective governments can be heard from.

The terms of the demand were refused by the Mexican commissioners, and they drew up a counter proposition, in which it was demanded that the enemy should retire with their arms. This was urged as a matter of soldierly pride, and as only an ordinary courtesy. The American commissioners felt unauthorized to grant such a privilege, and reported to General Taylor the disagreement. Upon Gen. Ampudia's learning that the commissioners could not agree, he entered at length upon the question, treating the point of disagreement as one that involved the honor of his country. He again spoke of his desire to avoid the further shedding of blood, consenting to surrender the artillery which he had in the city. Gen. Taylor responded to the wish to avoid unnecessary bloodshed. It was agreed that the commission should re-assemble, with instructions to concede the small arms, it being understood there would be no question raised as to the abandonment of the artillery. The Mexicans, however, were still importunate, and urged that the artillery should not alone be unrepresented with their arm of service, and they stated that they had a battery of light artillery, manœuvred and equipped as such. The American commissioners again rose and announced the disagreement on the subject of the artillery.

General Taylor, upon learning that more was demanded than the middle ground justified, which he had in the spirit of generosity accepted, rose from his seat and announced the conference at an end, and showed by his manner that he intended to talk no more. As he was leaving the room, one of the Mexican commissioners addressed him. In the detention of the moment Gen. Worth asked permission to speak to Gen. Ampudia. The result was the commission again assembled, and the terms of capitulation were agreed upon. A short recess was taken previous to the final arrangement. The American commissioners, promptly, as agreed, assembled; but the Mexican commissioners were tardy in arriving, and slow in executing the instrument of capitulation. The seventh, eighth, and ninth articles were added during this session. At a



late hour, the English original was handed to Gen. Taylor for his examination ; the Spanish original having been sent to Gen. Ampudia. Gen. Taylor signed and delivered, to Col. Davis, the instrument as it was submitted to him ; Col. Davis returned to the conference room to receive the Spanish original with Gen. Ampudia's signature, that they might be respectively countersigned, the originals to be retained by the parties originating them.

Gen. Ampudia did not sign the Spanish instrument, as was expected, but came himself to meet the commissioners. He raised many points that had been previously discussed and settled ; and showed a disposition to have the copy of the Spanish capitulation very different from the English one. Gen. Worth was absent. He, Gen. Ampudia, was finally required to sign the instrument prepared for his own commissioners, and the English original was left with him, that he might have it translated, (which he promised to do that night,) and be ready the next morning with a Spanish duplicate of the English instrument left with him. By this means the two instruments would have been made to correspond, and Gen. Ampudia be compelled to admit his knowledge of its contents before he signed it. Late that night a heavy tramp of horsemen was heard coming out of the city, and winding towards "head-quarters." It was Mexican cavalry escorting Gen. Taylor to his tent. The treaty had been completed, and Monterey had surrendered.

## CHAPTER XII.

Morning of the 25th—Difficulties of wording of the terms of capitulation—Its consummation—Effects on the citizens—Surrender of the Citadel—Appearance of the enemy—Description of the Citadel—Interior of the city—The Montereyans—Marching out of the Mexican troops—Ampudia's departure.

On the morning of the 25th, the commissioners again met; and again the attempt was made, on the part of the Mexican commissioners, to gain by extraordinary solicitation some favorable additions to this compact. Already had the American commissioners adopted the word *capitulation* in lieu of *surrender*; the effort was now made to have the word *stipulation* used instead of *capitulation*. It finally became necessary to make a peremptory demand for the immediate signing of the English instrument by Gen. Ampudia, and the literal translation (now perfected) by the commissioners and their general. The Spanish instrument, first signed by Gen.

---

*Memoranda of the transactions in connection with the Capitulation of Monterey, capital of Nueva Leon, Mexico.*

By invitation of Gen. Ampudia, commanding the Mexican army, Gen. Taylor, accompanied by a number of his officers, proceeded on the 24th of September, 1846, to a house designated as the place at which Gen. Ampudia requested an interview. The party being convened, Gen. Ampudia announced, as official information, that commissioners from the United States had been received by the government of Mexico; and that the orders under which he had prepared to defend the city of Monterey, had lost their force by the subsequent change of his own government. A brief conversation between the commanding generals showed their views to be so opposite as to leave little reason to expect an amicable arrangement between them.

Gen. Taylor said he would not delay to receive such propositions as Gen. Ampudia indicated. One of Gen. Ampudia's party, I think the governor of the city, suggested the appointment of a mixed commission; this was acceded to, and Gen. W. J. Worth, of the United States army, Gen. J. Pinkney Henderson, of the Texan volunteers, and Col. Jefferson Davis, of the Mississippi riflemen, on the part of Gen. Taylor, and Gen. J. Ma Ortega, Gen. P. Requena and Señor, the governor, M. Ma Llano, on the part of Gen. Ampudia, were appointed.

Gen. Taylor gave instructions to his commissioners, which, as understood, for they were brief and verbal, will be best shown by a copy of the demand which

Ampudia, was destroyed in presence of his commissioners. The translation of our own instrument was countersigned by Gen. Taylor, and delivered. The agreement was complete, and it only remained to execute the terms.

The humbler citizens of the city, without waiting for the official announcement of the capitulation, abandoned themselves to lively demonstrations of joy at the event. They flocked in numbers to the quarters of our soldiers, distributing oranges, apples, pomegranates, dried figs, corn and wheat bread; all of which were most eagerly purchased by our half-starved troops, who, the excitement of war being somewhat past, had time to attend to appetites sharpened by two days' hunger, and increased by hard labor and the greatest exposure to the elements.

The hour for the fulfilment, on the part of the Mexicans, of the first article of the capitulation soon arrived. Gen. Taylor intrusted the duty of seeing it performed to Gen. Worth, who appointed two companies of each regiment in his division, with one section of each battery, under the immediate superintendence of Col. P. F. Smith, to take possession of the citadel. Gen. Taylor and most of the distinguished officers of the army, graced the interesting cere-

the United States commissioners prepared in the conference room here incorporated.

*Copy of demand by the United States commissioners.*

1. As the legitimate result of the operations before this place, and the present position of the contending armies, we demand the surrender of the town, the arms and munitions of war, and all other public property within the place.

2. That the Mexican armed force retire beyond the Rinconada, Linares and San Fernando on the coast.

3. The commanding general of the army of the United States agrees that the Mexican officers reserve their side-arms and private baggage; and the troops be allowed to retire under their officers and without parole, a reasonable time being allowed to withdraw the forces.

4. The immediate delivery of the main work, now occupied, to the army of the United States.

5. To avoid collisions, and for mutual convenience, that the troops of the United States shall not occupy the town until the Mexican forces have been withdrawn, except for hospital purposes, storehouses, etc.

The terms of the demand were refused by the Mexican commissioners, who drew up a counter proposition of which I only recollect that it contained a permission to the Mexican forces to retire with their arms. This was urged as a matter of soldierly pride, and as an ordinary courtesy. We had reached the limit of our instructions, and the commission rose to report the disagreement.

---

mony by their presence. On one side of the road leading to the citadel, stood the greater portion of the Texan volunteers, and opposite to them that portion of the regular army that was to occupy the citadel. The tri-colored flag of Mexico fell from its high estate and disappeared from over the walls where it had so long waved. The Mexicans employed the moment in sounding their last shrill bugle notes, and disturbing the air with the cannon's roar. In an instant the stars and stripes ascended to the breeze, and unfolded amidst the united cheers of thousands of hearty voices. It was now that thundering cannon opened their mouths again in exultation, and they seemed, though Mexican, to speak louder and fiercer, as they woke up the echoes among the mountains; while from every fort and height, the stars and stripes multiplied, and the booming cannon answered back, mingling ten thousand echoes into one, while the powerful strains of martial music dashed in with its well-timed cadence, altogether forming a sublime whole seldom witnessed even in the imposing circumstance of war. The enemy, with evident humiliation, with dejected look and faltering step, abandoned their stronghold; upon many were marked the look of bitterness, upon some that of sorrow, while from the dark red

---

Upon returning to the reception room, after the fact had been announced that the commissioners could not agree upon terms, Gen. Ampudia entered at length upon the question, treating the point of disagreement as one which involved the honor of his country, spoke of his desire for a settlement without further bloodshed, and said he did not care about the pieces of artillery which he had at the place. Gen. Taylor responded to the wish to avoid unnecessary bloodshed. It was agreed that the commission should re-assemble, and we were instructed to concede the small arms; and I supposed there would be no question about the artillery. The Mexican commissioners now urged that, as all other arms had been recognised, it would be discreditable to the artillery if required to march out without any thing to represent their arm, and stated, in answer to an inquiry, that they had a battery of light artillery, manœuvred and equipped as such. The commission again rose and reported the disagreement on the point of artillery.

Gen. Taylor, hearing that more was demanded than the middle ground upon which, in a spirit of generosity, he had agreed to place the capitulation, announced the conference at an end, and rose in a manner which showed his determination to talk no more. As he crossed the room to leave it, one of the Mexican commissioners addressed him, and some conversation which I did not hear, ensued. Gen. Worth asked permission of Gen. Taylor, and addressed some remarks to Gen. Ampudia, the spirit of which was that which he manifested throughout the negotiation, viz.: generosity and leniency, and a desire to spare the further effusion

eyes of Aztec blood flashed deep yearnings of revenge. The noise of the artillery sustained them in their march. It was well conceived that their situation should not alone attract the mind. Our artillery and infantry soon displayed and marched within the strong walls of the citadel. In the tumult was heard the shrill notes of Yankee doodle, in which fife and drum seemed to laugh and carol, and sport the familiar notes, until sturdy war-worn breasts heaved with emotion, and the tear fell amidst thoughts of home and American glory.

A casual glance at the citadel exhibited it as a place of immense strength as a military fortification. The walls were over eight feet high, and of the most unusual thickness, being perfectly invulnerable, except from the very heaviest metal. The interior was made still stronger, by being occupied by the bases of the powerful pillars of an intended cathedral of immense size. Around the whole, was thrown a ditch of unusual width and depth. That the fort could have been carried by storm by our troops, no one who saw it had a doubt, but it would have been at a sacrifice of life (aside from consulting the claims of humanity) that could not have been made by the force under Gen. Taylor at the time, if it

---

of blood. The commission re-assembled, and the points of capitulation were agreed upon. After a short recess, we again repaired to the room in which we had parted from the Mexican commissioners; they were tardy in joining us, and slow in executing the instrument of capitulation. The 7th, 8th, and 9th articles were added during this session. At a late hour, the English original was handed to Gen. Taylor for his examination; the Spanish original having been sent to Gen. Ampudia. Gen. Taylor signed and delivered to me the instrument as it was submitted to him, and I returned to receive the Spanish copy with the signature of Gen. Ampudia, and send that having Gen. Taylor's signature, that each general might countersign the original to be retained by the other. Gen. Ampudia did not sign the instrument, as was expected, but came himself to meet the commissioners. He raised many points which had been settled, and evinced a disposition to make the Spanish differ in essential points from the English instrument. Gen. Worth was absent. Finally, he was required to sign the instrument prepared for his own commissioners, and the English original was left with him that he might have it translated, (which he promised that night,) and be ready the next morning with a Spanish duplicate of the English instrument left with him. By this means the two instruments would be made to correspond, and he be compelled to admit his own knowledge of the contents of the English original before he signed it.

The next morning the commission again met; again the attempt was made, as



could possibly have been avoided without compromising the honor of our arms.

Although the interior of the city was to be in the possession of the Mexicans until they could move off their forces, many of our officers rode through the streets as far as the plaza. Upon the buildings were everywhere marked evidence of the severe contest that preceded the surrender, and it was with emotions of dread, that pools of clotted blood or stained gory walls were looked upon in other moments than those of the heat of battle. A few of the better class of citizens seemed as if they tried to deport themselves as if pleased, but, as a whole, they bore the evidence of mourning.

Many of the wealthy wore crape upon their heads, the ladies seemed nuns, threading through the streets where dwelt some pestilence. The soldiers of both armies met, but saluted constrainedly, though courteously. Ill-repressed smiles of triumph lit up the faces of many of our weather-beaten soldiers, that contrasted strangely with the dark, swarthy and sorrow-furrowed faces of the Mexicans. Citizens in many cases were hurrying to and fro, some busy in restoring order to their domicils, others packing up their movables as if in haste to depart. All was sad, and why

---

had often been done before, by solicitation, to gain some grant in addition to the compact. Thus we had, at their request, adopted the word *capitulation* in lieu of *surrender*—they now wished to substitute *stipulation* for *capitulation*. It finally became necessary to make a peremptory demand for the immediate signing of the English instrument by Gen. Ampudia, and the literal translation (now perfected) by the commissioners and their general. The Spanish instrument first signed by Gen. Ampudia was destroyed in presence of his commissioners; the translation of our own instrument was countersigned by Gen. Taylor and delivered. The agreement was complete, and it only remained to execute the terms.

Much has been said about the construction of article 2 of the capitulation, a copy of which is hereto appended. Whatever ambiguity there may be in the language used, there was a perfect understanding by the commissioners upon both sides as to the intent of the parties. The distinction we made between light artillery equipped and manœuvred as such, designed for and used in the field, and pieces being the armament of a fort, was clearly stated on our side; and that it was comprehended on theirs, appeared in the fact that repeatedly they asserted their possession of light artillery, and said they had one battery of light pieces. Such conformity of opinion existed among our commissioners upon every measure which was finally adopted, that I consider them, in their sphere, jointly and severally responsible for each and every article of the capitulation. If, as originally viewed by General Worth, our conduct has been in accordance with the peaceful



should it not have been so? The result of the contest was so unexpected. The people felt secure under any and all circumstances. Defeats of armies under the walls of Monterey were proverbial in their history, and it was believed that the little army of Gen. Taylor would be wasted in the attempt, even to invest the place. On the preceding Monday night, the people of Monterey had in many instances illuminated their houses; fire-works and rockets enlivened the darkness of the streets, and Gen. Ampudia, in the ecstasy of his delusive strength, even went so far as to issue orders for fifteen hundred cavalry, to go to the rear of our army and cut off its retreat; now all was changed, and despair brooded over the Montereyans.

The three days following the occupation by our troops of the citadel, were busily employed by the Mexicans in leaving Monterey. The immense numbers that continually threaded the streets, was a subject of universal remark, and taken in connection with the strength of the fortifications which they had deserted, made it incomprehensible that the city should have been yielded to our possession.

The First Division marched out on the 26th, the Second on the

---

policy of our government, and shall in any degree tend to consummate that policy, we may congratulate ourselves upon the part we have taken. If otherwise, it will remain to me, as deliberate opinion, that the terms of the capitulation gave all which could have followed, of desirable result, from a further assault. It was in the power of the enemy to retreat, and to bear with him his small arms, and such a battery as was contemplated in the capitulation.—The other grants were such as it was honorable in a conquering army to bestow, and which it cost magnanimity nothing to give.

The above regulations are submitted to Gens. Henderson and Worth for correction and addition, that the misrepresentation of this transaction may be prevented by a statement made whilst the events are recent and the memory fresh.

JEFFERSON DAVIS,  
*Colonel Mississippi Riflemen.*

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, Oct. 7, 1846.

The above is a correct statement of the leading facts connected with the transactions referred to, according to my recollection. It is, however, proper that I should further state that my first impression was that no better terms than those first proposed, on the part of Gen. Taylor, ought to have been given, and I so said to Gen. Taylor when I found him disposed to yield to the request of Gen. Ampudia: and, at the same time, gave it as my opinion that they would be accepted by

27th, and on the succeeding day the remainder. Each division appeared to number between two and three thousand men, most efficiently armed and equipped. A large force of cavalry had been known to leave the city in small detachments, while it was evidently true, that all the citizens capable of bearing arms, out of a population of fifteen thousand souls, added to the strengthening of the defences of Monterey.

Gen. Ampudia rode out at the head of the Second Division; he was accompanied by Col. Bailie Peyton, volunteer aid to Gen. Worth in the storming of the heights; Major Scott of the Fifth Infantry, Lieuts. Deas, Hanson, Robinson, and McLaws, riding in with the commander of the division. The Mexicans, as a mass, appeared to look upon the whole affair as an ordinary occurrence in their history. The soldiers, four abreast, including the three pieces of artillery, made a line nearly a mile in length. In the rear followed the strangest medley of hangers-on of a camp, that ever met the eye. Youth and age, beauty and ugliness, donkeys and dogs, rags and finery, all mingled together in strange confusion, and told a volume against the discipline of a Mexican army.

him before we left the town. Gen. Taylor replied that he would run no risk where it could be avoided; that he wished to avoid the further shedding of blood; and that he was satisfied that our government would be pleased with the terms given by the capitulation; and being myself persuaded of that fact, I yielded my individual views and wishes, and under that conviction I shall ever be ready to defend the terms of the capitulation.

J. PINKNEY HENDERSON,  
*Major Gen., commanding the Texas Volunteers.*

I not only counselled and advised, the opportunity being offered the general-in-chief, the first proposition, but cordially assented and approved the decision taken by Gen. Taylor in respect to the latter, as did every member of the commission, and for good and sufficient military and national reasons, and stand ready, at all times and proper places, to defend and sustain the action of the commanding general and participation of the commissioners. Knowing that malignants, the tremor being off, are at work to discredit and misrepresent the case, (as I had anticipated,) I feel obliged to Col. Davis for having thrown together the materials and facts.

W. J. WORTH,  
*Brig. Gen. commanding Second Division.*

MONTEREY, Oct. 12, 1846.

Some regiments were composed of fine-looking men, particularly those from the mountainous districts—the troops from the sea-board being degenerated and less unmixed in blood than those from the interior. The private soldier of the Mexican army, at best, however, is a degraded being—a strange representation of different races, where the evil qualities of each particular one is alone retained.

The *mestizos* or half-breeds were most numerous, with their mysterious eye, aboriginal hair, and Spanish gait. The pure Indian appears constrainedly in the equipments of civilized warfare. African blood maintained a strange equality with the other races. Of these crude materials seemed to be composed the Mexican army. The officers, as a general thing, on the contrary, were men of intelligent appearance, often of fine bearing, and all immeasurably above the beings they commanded. In them were seen the creoles of the country, of Castilian origin. Between nine and ten thousand soldiers of every kind left Monterey, after the capitulation, and pursued their way towards Saltillo.

The moment the time set for their departure had passed, the

---

*Terms of the Capitulation of the City of Monterey, the capital of Nueva Leon, agreed upon by the undersigned commissioners, to wit: Gen. Worth of the U. S. A.; Gen. Henderson, of the Texan volunteers; and Col. Davis, of the Mississippi Riflemen, on the part of Major Gen. Taylor, commanding in chief the United States forces; and Gen. Requena and Gen. Ortego, of the Army of Mexico, and Senor Manuel M. Llano, Governor of Nueva Leon, on the part of Senor Gen. Don Pedro Ampudia, commanding in chief the Army of the North of Mexico.*

ARTICLE 1. As the legitimate result of the operation before the place, and the present position of the contending armies, it is agreed that the city, the fortifications, cannon, the munitions of war, and all other public property, with the under-mentioned exceptions, be surrendered to the commanding general of the United States forces now at Monterey.

ART. 2. That the Mexican forces be allowed to retain the following arms, to wit: The commissioned officers their side arms; the infantry their arms and accoutrements; the cavalry their arms and accoutrements; the artillery, one field battery, not to exceed six pieces, with twenty-one rounds of ammunition.

ART. 3. That the Mexican armed force retire within seven days from this date beyond the line formed by the pass of the Rinconada, the city of Linares, and San Fernando de Pupos.

ART. 4. That the citadel of Monterey be evacuated by the Mexican and occupied by the American forces to-morrow morning, at 10 o'clock.

streets were filled with the curious of our army, who wished to witness the sights presented at so much cost. Gen. Worth took possession as governor of Monterey, and established his headquarters in the main plaza. Every thing soon settled into the dull routine of camp life, and in the hospitals or at the grave were alone enacted scenes that stirred up the heart or excited thrilling emotions.

ART. 5. To avoid collisions, and for mutual convenience, that the troops of the United States will not occupy the city until the Mexican forces have withdrawn, except for hospital and storage purposes.

ART. 6. That the forces of the United States will not advance beyond the line specified in the third article before the expiration of eight weeks, or until the orders of the respective governments can be received.

ART. 7. That the public property to be delivered shall be turned over and received by officers appointed by the commanding generals of the two armies.

ART. 8. That all doubts, as to the meaning of any of the preceding articles, shall be solved by an equitable construction, and on principles of liberality to the retiring army.

ART. 9. That the Mexican flag, when struck at the citadel, may be saluted by its own battery.

W. J. WORTH,

*Brig. Gen. U. S. A.*

J. PINKNEY HENDERSON,

*Major Gen. commanding Texan Volunteers.*

JEFFERSON DAVIS,

*Col. Mississippi Riflemen.*

J. M. ORTEGA,

T. REQUENA,

MANUEL M. LLANO

Approved :

PEDRO AMPUDIA.

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.*

Dated at MONTEREY, Sept. 25, 1846.

## CHAPTER XIII.

The capitulation of Monterey—Opinion of one of the commissioners thereon—Apparent difference in the assaults upon the city—Defences of the eastern end—Defences of the western end—Gen. Worth's position—Difficulties under which Col. Garland labored—Obstinacy of the defence of the eastern end of the city—Mexican anticipations of an assault—Historical reminiscences suggested.

THE capitulation of Monterey has been a subject of great discussion; able articles have been written in censure and in defence, and political feeling, with which the historian should have no sympathy, has entered into the controversy. In concluding the chapters that immediately relate to Monterey, we give, as a part of the history of that event, the explanation of the reasons of the capitulation, written by one of the commissioners.\*

“As one of the commissioners who were intrusted, by Gen. Taylor, with the arrangement of the terms upon which the city of Monterey and its fortifications should be delivered to our forces, I have had frequent occasion to recur to the course then adopted, and the considerations which led to it. My judgment after the fact has fully sustained my decisions at the date of the occurrence, and feeling myself responsible for the instrument, as we prepared and presented it to our commanding general, I have the satisfaction, after all subsequent events, to believe that the terms we offered were expedient, and honorable, and wise.

“The instructions given by Gen. Taylor only presented his object and fixed a limit to the powers of his commissioners; hence, when points were raised which exceeded our discretion, they were referred to the commander; but minor points were acted on, and finally submitted, as a part of our negotiation. We fixed the

---

\* Col. Jefferson Davis.



time within which the Mexican forces should retire from Monterey; we agreed upon the time we would wait for the decisions of the respective governments, which I recollect was less, by thirty-four days, than the Mexican commissioners asked—the period adopted being that which, according to our estimate, was required to bring up the rear of our army, with the ordnance and supplies for further operations.

“I did not then, nor do I now, believe we could have made the enemy surrender at discretion. Had I entertained the opinion, it would have been given to the commission and to the commanding general, and would have precluded me from signing an agreement which permitted the garrison to retire with the honors of war. It is demonstrable, from the position and renowned prowess of the two armies, that we could drive the enemy from the town; but the town was untenable whilst the main fort (called the new citadel) remained in the hands of the enemy. Being without siege artillery or intrenching tools, we could only hope to carry this fort by storm, after a heavy loss from our army, which, isolated in a hostile country, now numbered less than half the forces of the enemy. When all this had been achieved, what more would we have gained than by the capitulation?

“Gen. Taylor’s force was too small to invest the town; it was, therefore, always in the power of the enemy to retreat, bearing his light arms. Our army, poorly provided and with very insufficient transportation, could not have overtaken, if they had pursued the flying enemy. Hence the conclusion, that, as it was not in our power to capture the main body of the Mexican army, it is unreasonable to suppose their general would have surrendered at discretion. The moral effect of retiring under the capitulation was certainly greater than if the enemy had retreated without our consent. By this course we secured a large supply of ammunition he had collected in Monterey, which, had the assault been continued, must have been exploded by our shells, as it was principally stored in the cathedral, which, being supposed to be filled with troops, was the especial aim of our pieces. The destruction which this explosion would have produced, must have involved



the advance of both divisions of our troops ; and I commend this to the contemplation of those whose arguments have been drawn from facts learned since the commissioners closed their negotiations.

“To justify the commanding general, should misrepresentation and calumny attempt to tarnish his well-earned reputation, and for all time to come to fix the truth of the transaction, see Gen. Taylor’s letters,” in correspondence, at the end of this volume.

There was a singular inconsistency in the defence of the city of Monterey, which has been the subject of much remark, and probably, unintentional misconstruction. Allusion is made to the different character of the battle at the two extremities of the city. At the west end, the general commanding seems to have carried his intentions out with a celerity that involuntarily excites unbounded admiration. One stronghold after another fell with order and precision ; the loss of life trifling ; the results brilliant. At the east end of the city, the First and Volunteer Divisions made their way under continued obstacles ; repulse succeeded repulse ; every advantage was gained and accomplished at great labor and cost ; and the mind is insensibly led to misunderstand the relations of the commanders, and the character of the circumstances with which they were surrounded. A hasty sketch of the defences of the city is, perhaps, necessary, as a preliminary to our remarks.

Without alluding to the natural advantages for the defence of Monterey, we find that the artificial ones were quite equal in magnitude. Along the bank of the San Juan, on the east side of the city, besides a loop-holed wall, there was erected a series of forts along the whole line, upon the north-eastern angle of which was a redoubt of masonry, of four faces, overlooked by a large stone house, prepared with sand-bags and loop-holes, for infantry. In the rear of this, was a strong redoubt of four faces, mounting three guns ; farther on, another of masonry, mounting the same number of pieces, and commanding the approaches from Cada-reyta ; beyond, still, was another fort of three guns, overlooked and commanded by a strong stone building prepared with loop-holes and sand-bags. Such were the defences looking eastward.

On the north was a series of breastworks and forts, running from the east until they reached the head of the bridge,—one of the principal entrances to Monterey. Forts, of three guns each, commanded the extremities of the line, while, over the bridge, another strong battery completely commanding it, poured upon the invader. The houses in the vicinity, from their peculiar construction, offered the best possible means of offence and defence,—the parapets upon them being all loop-holed; while barricades of solid masonry, often twelve feet thick, with embrasures for guns, filled up the streets, and faced in every direction.

The citadel next came in the line of defence, facing north; it was of immense strength, and of large size. The citadel was only partially mounted. The walls had four bastioned fronts, and were prepared for thirty guns.

All these works, except, perhaps, the one in the rear of the fort commanding the Cadareyta road, were more or less used upon our forces, most of them firing at the same time, as in the first day's assault, when Fort No. 1, "Diablo," the buildings in their vicinity, the barricades leading to the *tête du pont*, and the citadel, were unitedly engaged.

On the west end of the city was the strong work, the Bishop's palace, mounting four guns; and the height above it was defended by two pieces. On the hill opposite was the first fort assailed, mounting one gun; the second work, on the same ridge, mounted two. All these works were strongly manned by infantry, which seemed to be most depended on for defence. The western end of the city was also strongly barricaded, and the cemetery fortified; but these works were mostly abandoned, as soon as Duncan opened his battery from under the walls of the Bishop's palace.

On the evening of the 23d, Gen. Worth's Division was hotly engaged, as it approached the Plaza, when the fight assumed the sanguinary character of that of the eastern side of the city.

Gen. Worth, whose military reputation forms one of the most brilliant pages in our national history, was fortunate in the character of the duties assigned him. He was the admiration of the army by his coolness and judgment, by the instant conception of

his plans, the promptness with which he executed them, and the remarkable manner with which the results justified his conclusions. The works, however, that he stormed, were isolated; they stood out prominently, one from the other. After gaining the position where he made his camp, beyond "the gorge," he knew precisely the work he had to perform. After that time, there were to him no concealed barricades, no unknown walls, covering immense forces. He viewed the defences of Federation hill and those opposite, and which should be first carried was instantly suggested. From the instant he commenced to act, a series of brilliant successes crowned his arms. His soldiers performed prodigies of valor, and nearly all met in the captured works unharmed, to congratulate themselves on their success.

The Mexicans were evidently unprepared for the spirit with which we assailed them. There is reason to believe that they occupied their strongholds, hugging the notion that they were invulnerable. They appeared to rely upon the natural fastnesses of their positions, more than upon personal prowess. They mistook the character of our troops, and seemed to be unaware, that the very glory to be obtained in storming the towering peaks on which they were enthroned, stimulated, rather than depressed, the ardor of our troops.

At the east end of the city, on the contrary, nothing of importance, of the defences, was really known. It was presumed to be strongly fortified, and Gen. Taylor disposed of his forces with that idea. Yet no military imagination could have conceived the forts and barricades that crowded upon each other; for there is no precedence in history for the multitudinous works that were erected at the east end of Monterey. Complicated and singularly strong, they stretched their arms even to the important position of the main Plaza, where was concentrated the main body of the troops. As Col. Garland approached, the enemy could reinforce, as needed, without exposure. If numbers were cut down, thousands occupied the rear to take the places of the slain and wounded; and hence it was, that in the first assault which led towards the *tête du pont*, the arrival of fresh troops was constantly noticed—hundreds were

seen pouring into places where, at the commencement of the action, a small number only was deemed sufficient.

In the three days' battle, the obstinacy of the resistance at the east end of the city is remarkable; Mexican soldiers there displayed unusual courage. Not a place was surrendered until it had been repeatedly reinforced. The thinned ranks of the First and Volunteer Divisions attest to the effects of the arrival of these overwhelming numbers. Except the charge of Lancers upon the height above the Bishop's palace, no attempt was made at the west end of the city, to regain a lost position; and that attempt was so miserably executed, that it cost the enemy the palace itself. More than four-fifths of the killed and wounded occurred at the east end of the city. It was there that the different commands made a series of assaults in the face of a superior force, and maintained their positions under singularly trying circumstances; they made the sacrifices that were to be consummated in the capture of the city.

It may be easily answered,—what would have been the character of the assault, had the defenders in these strongholds, however numerous, been confined to their original numbers, instead of being constantly reinforced, as long as the contest continued. It should also be remembered, that portions of these defences were the dwellings of the citizens. While they possessed all the strength that military art required, they were also sanctified by the social hearth; upon the walls hung the household gods, and unitedly, these influences inspired a bravery that the Mexicans never felt in the lone fortifications upon the mountain heights.

The spectator, at the east end of the town, after examining the forts, barricades, and fortified houses for the hundredth time, involuntarily utters exclamations of surprise, at their strength. When thus coldly viewed, the question does not suggest itself, "why so many were slain?" but, "why were not all, who faced them in the hour of battle, stricken down?"

Subsequent events have incontestably shown, that the Mexicans calculated that our army would attempt to enter the city over the bridge at the eastern end. The defences were all constructed

upon that supposition; *every piece of artillery* (except those for enfilading) pointed, as if from that direction alone might be expected an attack. And why was it, that the Mexicans did not accomplish their designs? Why was it, that our whole army was not cut up in the strongholds at the eastern end of the city? Because the commander-in-chief instantly conceived the idea of the enemy's plans, and he frustrated them by striking an unexpected blow on the West; the Mexicans thereby were confused, and their hopes defeated.

Whatever may be the effect of events now transpiring, on the future, the storming of Monterey will stand forth pre-eminently in military operations, as one of the most extraordinary on record. That city was always, among the sturdy Spaniards, accounted impregnable. It had been frequently assaulted, in the different wars of the country, by strong forces. It stood a severe siege of thirteen days, unharmed by the "royal troops of Spain," during the revolution which resulted in the independence of Mexico of the mother country.

In the assault on Monterey, the extraordinary spectacle is exhibited, of six thousand mixed troops, far advanced in an enemy's country, attacking a city of the greatest possible natural and artificial strength, and carrying it by storm.

It will be remembered, that in the year 1815, at New Orleans, a low barricade composed of cotton-bales, defended by a body of hastily collected militia, served to repulse fifteen thousand veteran regular troops, just from the scenes of successful warfare.

In the earlier history of our country, we find that Gen. Abercrombie, with a force of sixteen thousand English and American troops, made an assault upon Fort Ticonderoga, defended by six thousand men. The army advanced to the charge with the greatest intrepidity. The works were but nine feet high, but strengthened by the interlacing of fallen forest trees. Under the fire of about half the force in the fort, (that being the greatest number that could at any time come into action,) Abercrombie remained two hours, in that time losing two thousand men in killed and wounded, when he ordered a retreat.



---

At Monterey, American soldiers stormed its strongholds, carried its intrenchments, its castles and forts, although twice their own number were defending them ;—while now, with a few thousand American troops, the city rivals in strength Quebec and Gibraltar ; and, with those places, would be equally difficult for an attacking force to carry by storm.



## CHAPTER XIV.

Gen. Ampudia—His character—His despatch announcing the surrender of Monterey—His proclamation to the people of northern Mexico—Proclamation of the acting president of Mexico.

GENERAL AMPUDIA, after the capture of Monterey, established his head-quarters at Saltillo, where he had five weeks allowed, by the armistice, to arrange for future operations. The extraordinary character of this man for deceit and arrant cowardice presents a most disgusting picture to contemplate. It has been his fortune to distinguish himself in every base sentiment of the heart. His earliest notice is associated, to the American mind, with acts of treachery and cruelty; and that a man so perfidious should have an important command in the Mexican army, is a striking instance of the degradation of the morals of his nation.

We find Ampudia the same degraded being throughout his whole history. He is first heard of by his oppressing and murdering his own countrymen, as a leader of a strong band of robbers against weak and unprotected citizens.

His conduct at Mier makes him conspicuous for cowardice, and his revolting treatment of the body of Gen. Sentamanat distinguishes him for the basest cruelty. As second in command under Arista, in the battles of the 8th and 9th, he spread disorganization among the troops; and while professing the greatest friendship for his commanding general to his face, and, also, by his printed documents, he spent his time in treasonable efforts to dispossess him; and was the first to retreat from the battle of Resaca de la Palma, and, even in his precipitate flight, he denounced Arista as having sold his soldiers for American gold.

Characteristic of his whole life, on the day that the capitulation of Monterey was completed, he sent the following despatch to the

Mexican secretary of war, announcing the surrender of Monterey.

**MOST EXCELLENT SIR :—**After a brilliant defence, in the course of which the enemy was repulsed with the loss of fifteen hundred men from various posts, he succeeded in possessing himself of the heights commanding the Bishop's palace, and another to the south of it, and likewise of a detached breastwork, called the Teneria, and, continuing his attacks through the houses, which he pierced in a direction towards the centre of the city, he succeeded in posting himself within half a gunshot of the principal square, where the troops were posted, who suffered much from the hollow shot.

Under these circumstances, I was requested by various principal officers to endeavor to come to such terms as would diminish our losses ; for, to open our way with the bayonet, surrounded as we were by intrenched enemies, would have resulted in the dispersal of the troops, and nothing of the *materiel* would have been saved. These considerations having been weighed by me, I also took into view what the city suffered, and would suffer from the attacks by the piercing of the houses as well as the destruction by the bombs ; the scarcity of ammunition, which was beginning to be felt ; the provisions which we were losing as the enemy's lines approached the centre ; the distance from our supplies ; and, finally, that to protract this state of things for two or three days, even if it were possible to do so, could not end in a triumph ; and I consented to open propositions, which resulted in the annexed terms of capitulation.

Your Excellency will perceive that they preserve the honor of the nation and that of the army ; and it is to be observed, that if they do not grant us as much as was, perhaps, expected, that of itself proves the superiority of the enemy, not in valor, which he displayed in most of the combats, but in his position within the squares of pierced masonry, which surrounded the square and cut off any supplies of provisions, wood, or other articles necessary to subsistence.

With the greatest regret, the army withdraws from their capital, abundantly watered with its blood, leaving under the guaranty of the promises of the American generals, the severely wounded and the neighbouring population of the state, whose civil authorities will continue in the exercise of their functions. To-morrow I shall continue my march to Saltillo, where I will await the orders of the supreme government. And in communicating this to you, for the information of his excellency the president, I have the honour to reiterate the assurances of my highest respect.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

God and liberty !

HEAD-QUARTERS AT MONTEREY, *September 25th, 1846.*

Following this, on his arrival at Saltillo, he issued a proclamation to the people of northern Mexico, giving the details of the capture of Monterey, as follows :

*The General commanding the Army of the North, to the People of the Three Departments.*

FELLOW CITIZENS :—Occupied, before all things else, in providing for the defence of the rights and integrity of the territory of our beloved Republic, against the enemy that has invaded her soil, the supreme government thought proper to intrust to me the command of the patriotic troops destined on the northern frontier to this holy purpose. I accepted, with enthusiasm, the post assigned me—(for the zeal with which I have ever defended the holy cause of the people is notorious to every one)—and in the beginning of the month assumed the direction of such means as were in my power to repel the advance of the enemy. But, fearing that the charge would prove too great for my feeble abilities, I solicited the worthy and most excellent Senor Gen. Don Juan Neponuceno Almonte to come and relieve me from the command of the army, presuming that the illustrious conqueror of Panuco would, on his return to Mexico, resume the reins of our national government.

On the 19th instant, the enemy having appeared in the vicinity

of Monterey, and encamped in the San Domingo woods,—their camp being one league in length and three leagues in circumference,—I ordered their movements to be carefully observed, and hostilities to be commenced forthwith; the generals and other officers who were under my command, of every branch of the service, being all decided to risk a combat rather than retreat.

The redoubts of the citadel and of the new cathedral opened their fires the same day upon the enemy, who were occupied during that and the succeeding day in reconnoitering and preparing for the attack.

On the 21st, the assault was made by a formidable body of their troops, chiefly of the regular army, upon the bridge of the Purisima and our redoubts of the Teneria and Rincon del Diablo, but they were gloriously driven back by our valiant veterans, with a positive loss to our adversaries of fifteen hundred men.

On the morning of the 22d, Gen. Taylor directed his columns of attack against the Bishop's hill, an elevation commanding the city, and although in their first advance they were repulsed in a skirmish, a full brigade of regular troops returned to the charge. Unfortunately, two pieces of cannon and a mortar, which commanded the position, got out of order and became useless, and, although as soon as advised of it, I sent a reinforcement of infantry, with two pieces of light artillery, to their aid; it reached the hill too late—the enemy had already succeeded in obtaining possession of the castle.

This accident compelled me to concentrate my force in the plaza, in order to present to the foe a more vigorous defence, and to repel on the 23d, as was done, the assaults made by them through the streets and houses of the city. But, as under these circumstances, I suffered great scarcity of ammunition and provisions, and in spite of the ardor with which the entire army, both regulars and auxiliaries, were animated, I proposed to the American general, a parley, which resulted in an understanding by which the honor of the nation and the army, the *personel* of the division under my command, its arms and equipments, were preserved.

This is a true statement of the operations of the campaign, up to the 24th inst., and if an inadequate supply of means and other circumstances have led to this result, we have yet no cause for a moment's dismay, for the Republic will now put forward all her elements of greatness; and with one single victory, which we may, shall, and must obtain, will solve the problem definitely, in favor of our arms.

People of the east—The event which occurred at Monterey is of little moment. The favorite general of the Mexicans, the worthy and most excellent Senor Don Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, will promptly take charge, in person, of the direction of the campaign; let the sacred fire of patriotism continue to burn in our bosoms, and, without fail, we will triumph over our enemies.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SALTILLO, *29th September, 1846.*

Ampudia opened the preliminaries that led to the capitulation of the city, by stating that he had positive information from his government, that arrangements had been entered into by the two nations that would lead to a peace. In his statement of the causes why he gave up the city, he says it was owing to the want of ammunition and provisions! In the cathedral, there was found powder enough to carry on the war for years, and the inhabitants of the city and our troops were comfortably subsisted for weeks upon the provisions left by Gen. Ampudia. Of the correctness of his statements regarding the military operations, the reader can judge. Such is the being who held supreme command over an important part of Mexico.

Upon the arrival, at the capital, of the news of the fall of Monterey, the acting president issued the following proclamation:

MEXICANS:—A government established against the will of the nation is interested in concealing from it events which are disastrous to it; above all, when the responsibility of their occurrence must fall upon the government. A government whose sentiments and interests are no other than those of the nation, and which has emanated from the movement by which it threw off its oppressors,



has no need to conceal any thing from it, for the nation itself must combat for its preservation and for its honor.

Mexicans! Monterey has fallen. It was not enough to defy death, as our valiant fellow-countrymen did for four days; it was necessary to do more, to defy want in every shape, and the insufficiency of means of resistance. The intention of the enemy to occupy the whole Republic is manifest; but the government is determined to triumph or perish with the Republic. Partial disasters are of no importance; the Spanish nation suffered much more in the space of six years, and the result of her heroic efforts, and the co-operation of all her sons, was that the bones of half a million of unjust invaders whiten the fields of the Peninsula. Shall we become unworthy of independence, by not showing ourselves sons worthy of our fathers? That independence was achieved by us alone, only after ten years of constancy; and it is not possible that an organized nation should show less strength than its oppressed sons, such as our first leaders were.

Mexicans! The time to act has come. Will you suffer your population to be decimated, sending it to perish by handfuls on the frontier, one to-day, another to-morrow, and to perish less by the enemy's balls than by neglect? The government will exert all its power in the defence of rights; but it has a right to expect that indifference or inactive contemplation shall not be the recompense of its plan of operations; for the nation will prefer that not one stone should be left upon another, rather than behold its sovereignty, its rights, and its temples trampled under foot. The invincible general, called by it to place himself at the head of the troops, is resolved not to survive the dishonor of his country.

Will it be less so? No. Our blood and our property will be the sacrifice that we offer up; and when you are in the full enjoyment of the rights which you claimed, I do not doubt of your co-operation, and with it we will snatch from fortune a complete victory, which in the end will ensure to us existence and honor.

JOSE MARIANO DE SALAS.

## CHAPTER XV.

Monterey—Its situation—Character of its buildings—Incident in its history—Entrance to the city—The main plaza—Its Cathedral—Halls of Justice—Trophies of war—East end of the city—West end of the city—Arista's palace—Hospital—Cemetery.

MONTEREY (literally the *King's Woods*) is the principal city of the department of New Leon, and contains in ordinary times fifteen thousand inhabitants. It was commenced in the 16th century, and is situated so as to command the pass of the mountains that separate the plains, that border on the gulf of Mexico, from the mountainous region. The mountains are unlike those of the more northern parts of our continent. Their bases are not surrounded by broken land or gradual ascents; on the contrary, they rise suddenly from the plain, and seem, although in stupendous groups, each isolated and distinct. Their aspect is singularly dreary, their steep sides have no attractive spots, while the tops mingle in the thin clouds above, looking at all times cold and desolate.

The city of Monterey is at the foot of a hill running from the east to the west. Between it and the hill winds the San Juan, until it reaches the east end of the town, when it turns suddenly northward, bounding Monterey on the south and east. The country approaching it from Camargo is level; beyond, nothing is met but interminable hills.

The greater part of the city is built in the old Spanish style, with houses of one story, the walls of which vary from eighteen to thirty inches in thickness. The window-shutters and doors are double, the windows protected by heavy iron bars in the place of sashes, the mildness of the climate making glass unnecessary. The interior of these buildings is often ornamented; the walls of some delicate color, festooned with roses, and garnished by pictures of saints. The floors are of cement or brick made perfectly smooth and well painted.

---

To the American there are many things to call forth his admiration, besides the events connected with its capture by our arms. In 1816, General Mina, a partisan officer of the frontiers of Mexico, called about him a number of gallant and daring spirits, who conceived the idea of conquering New Leon and the surrounding country. The assistance they had a right to expect from certain disaffected inhabitants of the department was not given. Mina and his party were betrayed and taken prisoners by a superior force under Arredorido, and carried to Monterey, and employed for a long time in placing the pavements that now adorn its streets. In time all, save a few who escaped, were taken out and basely shot by order of the government.\*

Approaching the city from Mérine, but little is seen of its buildings; the citadel in front, and the towers of the cathedral are the principal objects that attract the eye. But continuing on, you descend into the "bottom," in which the city stands. You pass through a few lanes, forming the suburbs of the city, when you unexpectedly find yourself at the entrance of a beautiful bridge that spans a quick running stream. On examination you discover that the water rises from a rocky bed, under which are some of the finest living springs in the world. The bridge, you learn by inscription, is nearly a century old, and the long time passed since its erection has only tended to harden into one solid mass the stone and mortar of which it is constructed. Upon the column that bears the inscription stands a statue of the Virgin, of the size of life. The drapery being in colors, attracts the unaccustomed eye from its novelty, and takes away from the sacred character abstractly peculiar to pure white marble, and doubly impressive when exhibiting some hero, or sacred personage.

The guardian sainte of Monterey, by her blue mantle and golden crown, was socialized to suit the ideas of the citizens who adored and worshipped at her shrine. It was around her sacred form that, in the assault, the Mexicans seemed most to concentrate, and no

---

\* The senior editor of the St. Louis Reveille (1847) is the only survivor of this expedition.

doubt as her mild calm face was seen amidst the smoke of the battle, it gave courage and inspired hope.

As in all Mexican cities, the principal streets tend towards *the* plaza. There may be a dozen, but in one only is every thing attractive concentrated. A few squares passed, brings you to this important place. You find one side of the great plaza occupied as usual by the cathedral, and Monterey boasts of one that would ornament any city on our continent. The architecture is peculiar, a curious mixture of the Grecian and Moorish; the effect as a whole is decidedly pleasing. The roof is formed by a magnificent dome, in the front of which, springing from the corners of the buildings, rise two towers. In one is the town clock and barometer, in the other a chime of Spanish bells. The building is surrounded by a heavy stone wall, which, besides its handsome gateway, is elaborately ornamented with figures in stucco, mostly in basso-relievo, illustrating legends of the Spanish church.

The interior is strikingly imposing, a dim light only struggles through the high narrow windows, the greatest flood playing upon the altar. Paintings, many of seeming merit, the best of the Murillo school, and perhaps by that master's own hand, hang from the walls, beside execrable pictures of native origin of almost hieroglyphical simplicity. The altar was deprived of its rich ornaments. In that sacred place, as well as in the body of the building, Ampudia had piled his immense stores of ammunition, as regardless of the sanctity of the church as he would have been of a jacal. His profanation seemed to carry its punishment, for when he discovered that our shells struck against the walls of the building, he found that, in its explosion, not only his enemies, but himself would be destroyed.

Opposite the cathedral are the halls of justice and the prisons. They have a dreadful appearance; the heavy massive walls and crowded grated windows give fearful evidence of the narrow cells within, and the hopelessness of escape, except in death. High above, on the wide parapet, walked day and night the lone Mexican sentinel, giving additional repulsiveness to the building. To an American, a Mexican prison, be it where it may, at Monterey, or

Perote, at Matamoros or Mier, is a place of fearful interest, and one in which hundreds of his fellow-countrymen have lingered out a painful and degraded existence. In the centre of the plaza, after the surrender of the city, the captured cannon was arranged, and made an imposing appearance. The pieces in many instances bore the familiar inscriptions of our own manufactories, but there were others of foreign origin, with quaint mottoes, and singular names. The vicissitudes of artillery in the fortunes of war are among the most curious and romantic of its incidents.

The faces of the plaza, at right angles with the cathedral and halls of justice, were occupied by the fashion stores and offices of various kinds, and must, in the "piping time of peace," have presented a gay appearance, when filled with costly goods, blazing with light, and thronged with *signoras* and gay *cavalleros*.

East of the plaza, the city is crowded with buildings, so that every square is literally a perfect fortification. The fronts of many of these dwellings showed the indentation of the cannon ball, and the heavy window bars were bent in the terrible concussion. In these places were the groceries and retail shops; the latter kept principally by Englishmen and Scotchmen, who had in many instances adopted Mexican clothes and moustache and Mexican complexions and habits, but their hearts still throbbed at hearing their native language, and their eyes betrayed that they acknowledged our troops as brothers, as men of their own family.

In the upper part of the city was concentration of wealth. The private residence sits lordly in the centre of a square, hid from view by heavy stone walls, over which peep, in luxuriant profusion, the orange and lime tree, which mingle the sweets of their snowy blossoms with the mild fragrance of those of the apple tree that blushes by their side. What a climate is possessed by Monterey, where the fruits of the tropics vie in perfection while growing beside those of the temperate zone—where birds of the gayest plumage, such as only are gilded and bronzed by the fiercest heats, sit and shine, beside the humbly decorated songster that seems peculiar to snowy climes!

At the foot of the Palace hill is "Arista's palace." It is a fairy



land, and its former possessor had rare taste, and knew that the wide-spread lawn, and the shade tree, cheap as they are, gave more beauty and more aristocracy of appearance, than abortive attempts in stone and mortar. It is the ornamented grounds that appeared so beautiful, for the house is small ; its piazza, however, is liberal, and is extended entirely around it. Upon terraces of stone, hundreds of earthen jars were ranged, in which flowering bulbs opened their limpid-looking petals, beside the double-leafed rose, and the whole were reflected into a small stream that stole along in its artificial canal, until it noisily poured into a magnificent bath.

Here was the hospital of the First Division ; here was repairing the injury given to poor humanity, in the conflict of arms. Here, among the severely wounded, were Capt. Gatlin and Lieut. Potter, of the Seventh, and Lieutenant Wainwright of the Eighth. Here were prostrate our countrymen, fevered with pain, from every variety of wounds. The damp sweat of death trickled down the foreheads of some, while the healthful glow of convalescence beamed upon the wan cheeks of others. An army hospital in time of war is a place of curious reflection, and most solemn thought. A chill of dread passes over the mind on entering the pestilential buildings usually occupied for such an office, and the feeling was but little modified, in viewing the wrecks of the hostile field, although surrounded by the choicest bounties of nature ; an elysium created by taste in the rare climate of New Leon.

"The cemetery," directly at the foot of the Palace hill, is a spot of interest to the American. That excellent taste, so observable in all Catholic countries, that prompts so much care of the abodes of the dead, displayed itself in all the grave-yards of Monterey, particularly in the "old one" of the cemetery. Here lay the ancient Spanish population. Two centuries had almost passed away since they had commenced their long sleep ; their old tombs were but little impressed by time ; the clear air and fine climate preserving rather than corroding the marble and stone. Near the entrance was situated the Monterey chapel. It consisted simply of a dome resting upon pillars, under which was an altar, and a table in front

---

of it, used to bear the dead, while the priest performed the last burial rites. The high strong walls of the cemetery had been mounted with cannon, and its sacred ground filled with troops. The rude tramp of soldiery had marked their footsteps upon the sod, and defaced the marble with their weapons, but they had not the courage to justify their profanation by a defence of the graves of their fathers, but fled the instant that our guns opened upon them.

## CHAPTER XVI.

Monterey after the surrender—The cathedral—Gov. Morales and Gen. Taylor—Misunderstanding—Mexican insensibility to kind treatment—Letter from a citizen—Social life—Female character—Superiority of Mexican women—Society.

As soon as the troops of the enemy had left the city, it began to wear a more cheerful aspect than greeted the curious observer at the time of the capitulation. Many of the most public thoroughfares became animated with citizens, who opened their stores for traffic with "the invaders."

The Rev. Mr. Rey, the Catholic priest, distinguished himself for the zeal with which he had the cathedral cleared of its profanations and prepared for divine service. Capt. Ramsey, of the Ordnance department, found his "stores" tumbled about by the padre, in a most unmilitary manner, and in spite of protestations to the contrary, he was obliged to submit to the indignity; the church having an entire victory over the military department, so far as clearing out the munitions of war from the interior of the cathedral was concerned.

On the 4th day of October, the Rev. Mr. Rey preached to a large congregation, composed of soldiers of every grade, and a great number of the Mexican citizens. It was a curious spectacle to witness the sun-burnt veterans of our army so recently engaged in the strife of war, now kneeling beside their enemies, acknowledging the same Supreme power, and evincing that they were children of the same Father.

A mutual understanding was had between Gen. Taylor and Gov. Morales, in which it was agreed that the governor might pursue

---

his civil capacity unmolested, where it did not interfere with our military operations, and that the citizens were to bring in corn and other supplies at prices agreed upon; but a misunderstanding arising in the preliminaries, the governor complimented Gen. Taylor in one of his letters as follows:

With satisfaction it is known to the government of this state, that your excellency is perfectly versant with the French idiom. This government has a proficient interpreter in this language, and wishes (to be better understood) that all future communications from your excellency may be made in this idiom. With profound respect,  
God and Liberty!

FRANCISCO DE P. MORALES.

MONTEREY, *Sept. 29, 1846.*

To Z. TAYLOR, commander-in-chief, Army of Occupation, U. S.

Gen. Taylor promptly informed "the functionary," that he had been misinformed in regard to his possessing a knowledge of the French idiom, and so ended the important matter.

The better class of citizens but slowly returned to their homes; all who could leave at the taking of the city, seemed to have done so, as they had no faith in our promises of protection. The spirit of exaggeration that seems peculiar to the people, appears unconsciously to affect their conduct, and they act as if they spoke the truth, even while most departing from it. The Mexicans have never given our government the least credit for its leniency after a battle; the wounded who were taken from the battle-fields of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and conveyed in our wagons to Point Isabel and Matamoras, and nursed often to the momentary exclusion of our own suffering troops, recovered from their wounds, and when they were able, entered the ranks of the enemy, and all spread the most revolting tales of our cruelty and disregard of the offices of humanity. Promptly paid for every service rendered or value received, the very recipients of this bounty are foremost to represent themselves as robbed of their goods and chattels. The following letter, written evidently by a respectable citizen, and

originally given to the world in a Vera Cruz paper, illustrates this singular feature of the Mexican character.

“MONTEREY, *September 28, 1846.*

“MY DEAR FRIEND:—I reply to your short letter of the 28th, which reached me by the same hands through which this will be delivered. I can communicate nothing new which has transpired in the few days since the military occupation of this town by the vandalism of the Volunteers who serve under the banners of the United States. There is not a house in the interior of the town and centre of the city which is not occupied by force, without any agreement with the proprietors or their agents in regard to the payment of rent. Nothing has been respected, notwithstanding that Gen. Taylor and Gen. Worth are prodigal of assurances to those public functionaries, who have remained behind to be witnesses of the unnumbered outrages which are daily perpetrated upon unarmed citizens, that they have express orders from their government to respect the property, laws, prevailing religion, and even the prejudices of the people. They repeat this to such officers, public or private, as apply to them to know what guaranties families can have, while they make preparations for their departure from this unhappy capital; but the result is, that nothing is respected; that the utmost insecurity prevails; that no one is master of his own property, or even of his own existence, threatened with perfect impunity by the unbridled Volunteers, who, let loose upon the whole city, commit excesses which decency and shame prevent me from specifying. The force which has been introduced into the city, consists of between two and three thousand Regulars, well disciplined, subordinate, and under excellent officers. The remainder consists of a thousand or fifteen hundred unbridled Volunteers, much like the Camanches in their appearance, ferocity, and customs.

“It is said that the rest of these forces, amounting to nine thousand, are stationed in the woods, the Obispado, and other camps. In regard to what is said of that which is beyond the city, I am



not responsible, for they are very deceitful, and endeavor to exaggerate their forces.

“They have more than one thousand wounded, and about four hundred sick with fevers and dysentery. Many of their officers are dead, and I see that they are appalled by the abandonment of this city by the poor as well as rich. They ask every moment if Gen. Santa Anna is coming with troops ; if there are, besides those who have left here, any troops at San Luis ; and if the government, after the loss of this department, will not be inclined to enter into negotiations with the United States. Every thing indicates that in two days they will withdraw the Volunteers, in place of whom the population may return ; but it is certain that no one will remain here, and they can only secure their conquest by the extermination of the Mexican race.”

The social life of the Montereyans exhibits a higher order of refinement than had been witnessed by our troops, who had proceeded from Matamoros. It was evident that as “the interior” was approached, the people became more hardy and intelligent. No doubt the temperate climate caused exertions to be made incompatible with the heats of the lower lands. The rich mines, too, have their influence upon the inhabitants of Monterey ; with the means there comes the desire for luxurious refinement.

Display is the ruling passion ; a ride in the plaza, or a prominent place at church, seems to be among the highest ambitions. To an American, a Mexican gentleman appears incommoded with trappings, and absurd from his gaudy display. On horseback or on foot, there is a theatrical air that betrays the most superficial thinker and the most profound vanity. The character of the men of Mexico is familiar with our people, but the female population are of a higher order of beings, and most worthy of admiration ; they are possessed of all the good qualities so wanting in the opposite sex.

The Mexican women of every class are brave and humane. They resented the surrender of Matamoros, and denounced the members of their own army to their faces. At Monterey, the women wrote

letters to different departments, charging their own troops with cowardice. They have always shown every disposition to make any sacrifices in the defence of their country ; and there is an almost certainty that a woman commanded a body of Lancers at Monterey, and was distinguished for her bravery. In the principal grave-yard near the city of Mexico, there is to be seen the tomb of Donna Maria Vicario de Quitana, of whom it is stated, that "she preferred to leave her convent and join the standard of her country, under which she performed many feats of valor." Over the battle-field, on the suburbs of Monterey, they hovered, as ministering angels, and were seen to extend their kind services to our own wounded, who were afterwards lanced by the Mexican troops.

In the whole of Mexico, in fact in all the Spanish American countries, the women are superior to the men, both in body and mind. Comparatively uneducated, they perform their social duties with a higher regard to virtue than the moral standard of their nation demands. The higher classes are idle from habit, yet they make the hours agreeable by entwining their hair with blossoms, or making delicate embroideries. They while away the day in the hammock and in dressing for public display. In society, they converse pertly with their tongues and scandalize with the movement of their fans. They take an active part in the political strifes with which they are surrounded, and are justly credited with originating many of the revolutions that distract their country. With all their superior traits, they have weaknesses, as have all humanity.

A Mexican woman, high or low, rich or poor, bestows all of her choicest sympathy upon her feet. To be beautiful otherwise, and yet not have small feet, is but vanity and vexation of spirit ; bright eyes, virtue, and mind, are all secondary ; hence it is that Mexican women have an intellectuality about their extremities truly admirable to behold. In walking, sitting, or praying in the cathedral, the satin pointed slipper occupies the eye, and seems ever to be prominent and worthy of admiration.

Of the best society of Monterey, our troops have had few op-

---

portunities of judging. Society, in fact, is broken up by the miseries entailed by war, and the want of a community of languages, together. The peculiar relation of conqueror and conquered, makes, save in extraordinary cases, a proper appreciation of Mexican society impossible. It seems, however, to be in the order of Providence, that these women, so justly to be admired, are to become wives and mothers of a better race.



## LIST OF OFFICERS WHO FELL AT MONTEREY.

---

[THE author has prepared biographical notices of such officers as he could obtain materials for—all are imperfect; but he regrets that he could not have completed the sketches according to his wishes. Capt. Ridgely, although he did not fall in the battle, is included in the list, his name having become one of the greatest interest to his countrymen for his gallantry and his untimely death.]





## OBITUARY.\*

---

### LIEUT. COL. W. H. WATSON.

THE city of Baltimore has been singularly called upon to lament over the death of her noble sons, who have fallen defending their country upon the plains of Mexico. When the news of actual hostilities first reached the "monumental city," the exultation over the victories was clouded by the death of the lamented Ringgold. When the news of the capitulation of Monterey filled the whole country with joy, Baltimore, amidst her smiles, was called upon to shed tears of sorrow over her favorite son, the gallant Watson. No one rushed to their country's call with more avidity than did he; none left their homes with more blessings, or with more of the confidence of the people that he would do his duty.

Lieut. Col. Watson redeemed every pledge of hope, every sanguine wish of his numerous friends. He fell lamented by all; exhibiting a fearlessness of death, and an exalted patriotism, seldom equalled, and never surpassed upon the battle-field. His corpse wore a placid smile, the very clay was animate, in its last expression, of the noble soul that dwelt therein—of the full and abiding consciousness arising from duties well and satisfactorily performed.

Col. Watson was just in the prime of life, and when he left his home he was, as a lawyer, giving great promise in his profession. He was remarkable for the interest he took in all public duties, and distinguished himself by his zeal and perseverance. He has left a widow to weep over his loss, and orphan children to inherit his fame and look to his country for protection. His youngest, a daughter, born on the very day that her gallant father fell, bears the name of Monterey; sad, yet noble name!—one, from the peculiar circumstances attendant upon it, that will make its owner a star among the fair daughters of her native city.

Upon the arrival of the news of his death in Baltimore, the flags of the shipping in port were lowered half-mast, and the different military and civic societies immediately met to pay tribute to his memory—prominent

---

\* The author of "Our Army at Monterey," in preparing such imperfect notices of the distinguished officers who fell in the assault at Monterey as appear in the following pages, regrets that several highly distinguished, among the number, have to be inserted as their names stand in the army list, alone.

among which were the volunteer corps to which he belonged, and the Odd Fellows' society of which he was a prominent member. A general meeting of the Bench and Bar was immediately called, Judge Legrand, who had on a previous occasion announced the death of Ringgold, in the chair. John V. L. McMahon, Esq., arose and said—"That in the midst of victory, which had shed a glory over our country's history, when the notes of triumph were sounding over our land, this hour we are called upon to mourn the death of a fellow-citizen, a member of this bar. He had left us with high hopes and aspirations of the future, and had yielded up his life for his country's honor. We who once knew him here, shall know him no more on earth. Death generally comes to us in a different manner, with weeping friends around; but death had come to him in the hour of victory. In looking around among those who were on that battle-field, we recognised the names of many members of the bar in sister States, who had volunteered their services to uphold their country's honor. It was not to be expected that when blows were to be found in the battle-field, the lawyers would be out of the way, but would be found in their country's ranks. They are found so always, and always so may they be found. With feelings of mingled sorrow and exultation, I now move," said Mr. McM., "the adoption of the following resolutions:

*"Resolved,* That while we participate in the joy that gladdens every heart at the brilliant and triumphant successes of our country's soldiers in the desperate battles which won the surrender of Monterey to their courage and gallantry, we have heard with deep, unaffected sorrow, that Baltimore has again to mourn another gallant son, in the death of Lieut. Col. William H. Watson, who, with his brave companions in arms, volunteered at the first call of his country, and nobly fell while leading his battalion to victory.

*"Resolved,* That while we deplore the loss of a youthful warrior, whose patriotism, courage, and untiring energy, gave the brightest promise to his country, we most deeply mourn the death of one who, as a member of this bar, was respected by all for his professional bearing, and loved by those who best knew him, for the warmth and steadfastness of his friendship.

*"Resolved,* That we sympathize with his afflicted family, in the sorrow of their bereavement, and request the chairman of this meeting to offer them our sincerest condolence.

*"Resolved,* That, as a tribute to the memory of our departed brother and friend, we will wear suitable badges of mourning for the remainder of the present term.

*"Resolved,* That the proceedings of this meeting be entered upon the minutes of the Baltimore County Court, with the assent of the judges, and be published in the several newspapers of the city."

The resolutions were read, and Reverdy Johnson arose and seconded the motion to adopt them, prefacing his second with some feelingly forcible remarks.

Upon the arrival of the remains of the lamented Watson at Baltimore, the most solemn demonstrations were made to pay the last tribute to the departed hero; it is said, that the ceremonies of the day exceeded any previous demonstration that had ever taken place in Baltimore. The procession was over a mile and a half in length, and conducted with singular order in all its arrangements.

In all future time the name of Watson will be revered by the patriot; and the young men of the country will look to his conduct for an example, and the old will cite it as worthy of emulation.

---

## MAJOR W. W. LEAR.

### THIRD INFANTRY.

MAJOR LEAR, a native of Maryland, was appointed from the army a second lieutenant of the fourth infantry, the 13th of February, 1818; he having previously distinguished himself. In the storming of Monterey on the 21st, he was struck by a ball that entered his nostrils, and came out back of his ear, tearing away his palate. As may be imagined from the character of his wound, his sufferings were intense, which he bore with singular fortitude.

Major Lear was a man of iron nerve, a strict and gallant soldier, and a warm friend. He was devotedly attached to his family; in the death of two interesting daughters, whose remains he at different times followed to the grave, he received shocks of sorrow, which, though he struggled with all his energy, it was evident he could not overcome. To those who knew him intimately well, it was perceptible that his wounded spirit was ever bleeding for those whom he had loved and lost; yet to the world he carried a cheerful smile, and delighted in a generous hospitality.

He expired in Monterey on the morning of the 30th of October, 1846; his remains were brought out to the camp of his regiment, and interred with funeral honors on the afternoon of the 1st of November. Four companies of the fourth infantry, under Major Buchanan, were the escort; the third infantry followed as mourners. After serving his country faithfully for more than a quarter of a century, Major Lear fell at the head of his regiment, and died a soldier's death.

General Taylor, on the morning of the day of the burial of the gallant dead, issued the following order:

## HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, Nov. 1st, 1846.*

The melancholy duty devolves upon the commanding general, of announcing to the army the decease of Major W. W. LEAR, third infantry, who expired yesterday of the wound received while gallantly leading his regiment in the action of the 21st of September.

A long and creditable service, commencing in the war of 1812, has thus been sadly but nobly closed. Kind and generous in his private relations, and, though feeble from the ravages of protracted disease, faithful, zealous and efficient in the discharge of duty, the relatives and friends of the deceased major, and the service at large, have sustained in his death no ordinary loss.

The deceased will be interred at 4 o'clock, P. M., this day, with the honors due to his rank. All officers off duty are respectfully invited to attend his funeral at the head-quarters of his late regiment, the third infantry. By order of Major General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

## MAJOR P. N. BARBOUR.

## THIRD INFANTRY.

THE late Major P. N. Barbour was born in Henderson, in the state of Kentucky, on the 14th of April, 1813. His family possessed a military reputation; his grandfather, General Samuel Hopkins, was an officer in the Revolutionary war; and his father, Colonel Philip Barbour, commanded a regiment of volunteers under Governor Shelby, at the battle of the Thames. He graduated from West Point in June, 1834, and on the first day of July following, received a commission in the regular army, from which time until the day of his death he was engaged honorably to himself and his country, in active service.

For gallant services in Florida he was brevetted a captain in 1842. At Resaca de la Palma, with a small detachment of the third regiment, he repulsed a strong body of cavalry, that attempted to recover a piece of artillery taken by some officers and men of the fourth infantry. He was brevetted a major from the 9th of May, for his gallant conduct in that battle.

The generous bravery of Major Barbour, at Monterey, won the admiration of his command and regiment; he was in the thickest of the fight, and by his example cheered on his men when advancing to the charge under the most trying circumstances. While thus engaged it was his lot to fall,

before he had fairly reached the full vigor of manhood, and just as it seemed that a glorious future was about to open before him.

The citizens of his native state showed that they were not unmindful of the claims of the hero. Upon the news reaching the capital, eloquent resolutions were passed in compliment to his memory. The people of his native town resolved to bring home his remains, and over them erect a monument, that a record of his private and military virtues might ever be present for admiration and emulation.



## CAPTAIN L. N. MORRIS.

### THIRD INFANTRY.

APPOINTED from New York, to the Military Academy of West Point. Appointed second lieutenant the 1st of July, 1820, captain third regiment of infantry 31st October, 1833. Distinguished in the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma; in both of which he commanded his regiment.



## CAPTAIN W. G. WILLIAMS.\*

### TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS.

CAPTAIN W. G. WILLIAMS, who fell mortally wounded, on the first day's assault at the east end of Monterey, entered West Point Military Academy from South Carolina; on the 1st of July, 1824, he received the appointment of second lieutenant in the Seventh Infantry, the Topographical Corps not then having been organized. Although born in this country, the greater portion of his childhood and early youth was passed in England. Returning to the land of his nativity while yet a boy, his mother being deceased, and his father engaged in business which required his absence, he was left, in a measure, to carve out his own destiny in life. He conceived the determination of entering West Point. Without friends or influence to further his aim, he voluntarily, and alone, made personal application, at Washington, to some of the distinguished functionaries there, for an appointment. His prepossessing appearance, and the singular decision of character and confidence evinced by the circumstances under which he appeared as an applicant for a position which was in eager request by numbers with the aid of powerful friends and influence, procured for him

\* This sketch is almost literally adopted as it appeared in the Buffalo Advertiser, October 15, 1846.



what many, with all the advantages of the latter, failed to obtain. By the particular efforts of those to whom his application was addressed, and who had become deeply interested in his welfare, his wishes were crowned with success. Greatly to his father's amazement, who had left him pursuing his studies in an obscure village in Kentucky, he found him on his return a Cadet. Apprehensive, somewhat, of his father's displeasure at his assuming the management of his own destination in life, at that early age, the young cadet referred him, in justification of his conduct, to the high position in the class which his industry and good conduct had secured him. With the sanction of the government, a portion of his cadetship was passed at Paris, where he prosecuted his mathematical studies, with close assiduity, under the best teachers of the French metropolis, and there acquired the French language, which he spoke with the greatest ease and fluency. It is hardly necessary to add, that, at the close of his course at West Point, his rank was among the first of the class. Upon the organization of the Topographical Corps, he was appointed to that branch of the service.

Many of the duties performed by him were of a delicate and very important description. The topographical survey of the Cherokee country, preliminary to the removal of the Cherokee Indians, the survey of the route for the proposed ship canal round the Falls of Niagara, a reconnoissance of the Canadas, at the time of the border troubles in 1837-38, when a rupture with Great Britain was threatened, were among the duties intrusted to him, which were performed with great credit to himself, and to the entire satisfaction of the government. A portion of his early military life, by consent of the government, was devoted to civil engineering, during which time he was associate chief engineer of the contemplated railroad to connect Cincinnati, Ohio, with Charleston, South Carolina. The survey upon which this great scheme of internal improvement was based and commenced, was in a great measure performed under his direction. For the last seven or eight years, up to a short time before the Mexican war, he was general superintendent of harbor constructions, and at the same time carried on a triangulation survey of the lakes. The latter, as is well known to those conversant with the subject, requires profound scientific attainments, and abilities of a high order. The occult nature of this branch of engineering precludes its general appreciation. On this account it is probable that a large portion of the community were but imperfectly aware of the delicacy of the operations, which for several seasons were carried on under his management, and the responsible nature of the undertaking. The archives of the department at Washington will show, to those who are qualified to judge, abundant evidences of the zeal and ability with

which this duty was discharged; possessing in an eminent degree that chivalrous disposition which seeks the most active and dangerous business.

Upon the breaking out of the Mexican war, Capt. Williams solicited orders for the field. After the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, his request was granted. He joined the army at Matamoros, and accompanied it to Monterey. Here it was decreed that his career of honor and usefulness should cease. The division to which he was attached had stormed and taken the outer batteries defending the point of the attack, and had penetrated within the streets of the city. Here they were exposed to a cruel fire from an enemy on each side, concealed from view, and with leisure and opportunity to give a murderous precision to their shots. Under such circumstances, so conspicuous a mark could not fail to induce a concentrated aim; and he must have been aware of the certainty that he was about to yield his life for his country. Too severely wounded to retire, he was left to die in the hands of the enemy. \* \* \*

His literary acquirements were of a high order, and his talent for painting would have ensured eminent success had he devoted himself exclusively to this line of effort. Such was his fondness for this branch of the fine arts, that he bestowed a large portion of his leisure to laborious application to it. The time which, in too many instances, is lost by inaction, or worse than wasted by ill-directed activity, he devoted to refined pursuits. He was interested in the National Academy of Design, was an honorary member of that institution, and its annual exhibitions always contained creditable productions from his pencil. In cultivating this elegant pursuit, he was not a mere copyist, but aimed at the higher departments of the art. Many of his compositions, if we mistake not, would not do injustice to artists of distinguished merit.



## CAPT. HENRY McKAVETT.

### EIGHTH INFANTRY.

THE lamented Captain McKavett, a native of New York, was an eminent example of what well-directed industry will accomplish, unaided by family influence or fortune. To the Orphan Asylum of New York city, he was indebted for his early education. By his intelligence, he attracted the attention of those who had the judgment and influence to obtain for him a commission at West Point, from which institution he graduated with honor, and was appointed a brevet second lieutenant in the Seventh Infantry, on the 1st of July, 1834.

In the battle of the 8th and 9th, Captain McKavett displayed great cool-

ness and judgment, and at Resaca de la Palma, distinguished himself in leading his company into action, in the brilliant charge made by Colonel Belknap. He fell at Monterey, at the head of his company, under peculiarly affecting circumstances, a cannon ball literally severing him in twain. He appeared to have had a presentiment of his death, as there was found in his trunk a will, of recent date, which displayed not only an anticipation of death, but also one of the noblest traits of the human mind, gratitude; for it gave to the early protectors of his childhood, the officers of the Orphan Asylum, nearly all of his property, which was considerable.

Captain McKavett wielded a felicitous pen; many of his sketches of Mexico had a wide circulation through the press of the country, and were admired for their simplicity of style, charms of diction, and excellent spirit. An extract from his last epistle, is, perhaps, a proper conclusion to this imperfect notice of his excellent life and honorable death. In a letter to Colonel A. Hamilton, dated Seralvo, September 13, 1846, we have the following paragraphs, remarkable for sound judgment, highly cultivated taste, and resignation to the apparently anticipated sad event that was to overtake him at Monterey.

"We begin to see the trouble of moving an army in a foreign country. We are necessitated to look to Mexicans for assistance, not only in giving information of the country, but in furnishing the means of transportation, as well as the means of subsistence. The policy seems to be, to bribe the people by kindness. They declare they would rather have such a war than the peace they have been accustomed to; for our army never disturbs them in their dwellings, and at the same time, by its wants and demands, fills their pockets; whereas, when a Mexican force passes through a town, notice is sent in advance, to have ready for them such things as they may call for. If not furnished, the town is plundered; and they never think of paying for supplies thus furnished. On the other hand, if they find one individual in better circumstances than others, they compel him to pay tribute, or break into his premises. This deters many from seeking wealth, or, if they possess it, compels them to conceal it.

"We are in sight of a beautiful range of mountains, a spur of the Sierra Madre. After travelling over flat table-lands for such a length of time, the sight of a mountain is very pleasant, and is a great relief from monotony.

"We have the advantage of continued health; pure mountain springs furnish clear, cool water, and the atmosphere is pure. We learn that it is sickly on the Rio Grande, at Camargo and Matamoras, both of which places have no troops—we may therefore esteem ourselves fortunate in being marched to the interior, for now commences the season for sickness

in the country, and especially along large water-courses. The mountains are said to be healthy the year round.

"Possibly, I may write you next from Monterey; but no one can foresee the result if our movement should be obstructed.

"Please remember me kindly to —, and believe me,

"Sincerely yours,

"H. McKAVETT."



## CAPT. GEORGE P. FIELD.

### THIRD INFANTRY.

CAPT. GEORGE P. FIELD, a native of Black Rock, New York, and one of the gallant officers of "the Third," who fell at Monterey, united within himself rare combinations of the qualities of the gentleman and soldier. With the kindest feelings and most generous sympathies, he was an excellent disciplinarian, and remarkably brave. In his youth, by his manliness of character, he attracted the attention of those who had the judgment to perceive his natural military talents, and power to obtain for him a place at West Point. The excellent qualities so promising in his youth, were all realized in his manhood; he endeared himself to his subordinates, and secured the love and respect of his equals and superiors. He graduated from the military academy, at the early age of nineteen years, and entered the army, in which he remained a distinguished ornament, until the day of his death in the assault on Monterey.

Capt. Field was in Florida with his regiment, during the Seminole war, and although that service afforded no opportunity for brilliant achievement, yet it gave to Capt. Field a position to raise himself in the estimation of the army. His regiment being garrisoned at one of the south-western posts, it formed part of the command of Brig. Gen. Taylor, when he established himself at Corpus Christi. Capt. Field was in the battles of the 8th and 9th, in both of which his regiment distinguished itself; his conduct in his last battle, was worthy of himself and his country. He died a soldier's death, at the early age of thirty-three, his last breath being expended in cheering on his men to the charge. In the fond recollections of Capt. Field, so many of which cluster around his surviving friends, no one is remembered with deeper pleasure, than that he ever acknowledged his reliance upon the God of battles, and that his spirit, so suddenly called into eternity, was prepared for the message.

## CAPT. RANDOLPH RIDGELY.

## THIRD ARTILLERY.

THE arrival of the melancholy news of the death of Captain Ridgely, caused a sensation throughout the United States, that was never before created by the demise of so young an officer. After escaping death in every variety of guise upon the battle-fields, to fall by an accident was a strange providence indeed, for none could ride a spirited steed with more grace, or manage one with more judgment or dexterity. On the evening of the 25th of October, 1846, Captain Ridgely was galloping along the streets of Monterey, when his horse lost his stride, blundered along for several yards, and finally fell, throwing his rider head first on a rock. He was taken up perfectly insensible, and immediately conveyed to Capt. J. B. Scott's quarters. He never regained his consciousness, and quietly breathed his last on the night of the 27th. The news of his death spread a gloom over the whole army; it was felt that one of the brightest of its lights had been extinguished.

His funeral at Monterey was one of the most magnificent and strikingly melancholy pageants that was ever witnessed; all who were "off duty" attended, to pay their last respects to the remains of the deceased soldier. The cortege was headed by his battery, four brass six-pounders. Then followed the corpse, wrapped in our national ensign, borne upon a gun-carriage, dismantled of its piece and caisson; four artillery officers walked on each side, acting as pall-bearers. Then came the dark roan steed, fully caparisoned, lead by two dragoons; in one of the stirrups was placed his military boot and spur; his sword, sash, and glove hung from the pommel.

The Baltimore battalion, fellow-townsmen of Ridgely, next followed, without guns or side-arms, as chief mourners. The infantry officers below the grade of field-officers on foot, in order of rank and seniority, followed by the generals and field-officers, among which were Generals Taylor, Worth, Twiggs, Smith, Quitman, and Hamer. Then came a long line of subalterns in rich uniforms, mounted upon splendid horses.

As the procession moved along, dark clouds hung sullenly over the mountain-tops, and cold mists swept through the valleys. Nature seemed to sympathize with the sorrow exhibited for the departed hero. The procession halted in the rear of General Taylor's marquee, in the beautiful grove of St. Domingo, where the corpse of the unfortunate soldier was to be deposited in its last resting-place. Colonel Childs read the burial service of the Episcopal church, after which a gun was fired three times, and earth was rendered to earth and ashes to ashes, and the grave



---

closed upon one of the most manly forms, once the abode of the noblest spirit that ever lived.\*

In his person, Captain Ridgely was extremely delicate; his features, in spite of exposure to camp life, were soft, and resembled those of the secluded scholar rather than a hero of three battle-fields. His hair was light and abundant. His eye was remarkably fine in appearance, and of great natural strength; from long experience he could trace a ball or shell, which to others was invisible, through the air with great accuracy. Altogether, Randolph Ridgely was favored by nature and fortune, and belonged to a superior class of men.

In the hour of battle, Ridgely was perfectly self-possessed. His generous bravery in the battle of Resaca de la Palma, where he said, "Wait, Charley, until I draw their fire," will ever be an immortal record of the fearlessness of his soul, and of his consideration. In the midst of the severest cannonading, while the shot and shell flew around his pieces like hail, he often sprang upon the carriage, and with a spy-glass minutely watched the effect of his own discharges upon the ranks of the enemy. He expressed pleasure in the liveliest manner if he found he was doing execution, or if the enemy's shot fell short or missed their aim.

Captain Ridgely graduated from West Point, in 1837, and was appointed a second lieutenant in the Third Artillery on the 1st of July of that year. For his gallantry in the action of the 9th of May, he was brevetted captain, and appointed an assistant adjutant-general. The latter appointment he accepted, the brevet he declined, because he thought he was equally entitled to the same honor for his conduct on the 5th. His education in military matters was singularly thorough; he was a favorite pupil of Ringgold, and occupied his place after that officer fell at Palo Alto. His acquirements, aside from his profession, were extensive; his manners were polished, and his address that of a most perfect gentlemen.

---

## CAPT. R. A. GILLESPIE.

### TEXAN RANGERS.

CAPTAIN GILLESPIE was an extraordinary character, and his life is most worthy of contemplation. General Henderson, who knew him intimately

---

\* The want of clergymen was most severely felt at Monterey, and elsewhere in Mexico; we have been informed that by a curious absurdity in the law, the chaplains of the army are not obliged to leave the barracks where they are stationed, to follow the army, hence our forces in Mexico are without ministers. The impropriety of this will strike the most superficial observer and thinker.



well, in the details of his official despatches, seems to have forgotten for the moment the usual form of such documents, and breaks out in the following eloquent tribute to his memory.

“In doing justice to the living, let us not be forgetful of the dead. Among the fallen in my command, we have been called upon to mourn the fate of a young officer who was the brightest ornament of the service, the soul of honor, and the pride of chivalry. He had long been employed by the government of Texas in defence of the western frontier, as the commander of a corps of mounted rangers, and probably no officer ever performed his duty with more activity and efficiency, or with more satisfaction to the country. He possessed nothing of the rough habits, ignorance, and presuming forwardness which is usually supposed to attach to the frontier soldier. He was an educated man, and a gentleman by nature; quiet in his manners, amiable in temper, just in his dealings, and strictly moral in his habits. During his connection with the present campaign, his deportment was such—so marked by a happy union of modesty with bravery, and dignity with obedience—as to win the hearts of all and constitute him the chief favorite of the army. He followed the fortunes of General Worth, shared in all the dangers of the command, and closed his brilliant career amidst the shouts of victory. Though feeble in frame, the inspiring energies of his mind enabled him to keep in advance of his comrades, so that in the storming of the Bishop’s Hill, he was the foremost man and the first victim upon the ramparts of the foe. He was buried where he fell—upon the loftiest summit—and the mountain that encloses his remains will stand an eternal monument of his glory—it will be known in history, and long frequented by his grateful countrymen as the grave of Gillespie.”

These high encomiums upon the brave dead are strictly true, and with the bold sketches of a master, let us into the singular and exemplary character of the brave Gillespie.

Captain Gillespie was a native of Blount county, Tennessee. He moved to Morgan county, Alabama, in the year 1831. In the fall of 1837 he moved to Texas, where he commenced mercantile pursuits. He followed his quiet business for nearly two years, when his mind was suddenly diverted from it by a report reaching Texas, that the northern provinces of Mexico had federated together for the purpose of throwing off the yoke of the central government. No opportunity occurred in the excitement of that attempted revolution that justified the incipient hero to engage in it, but his mind seemed to have obtained an impulse that demanded a more stirring life than he had heretofore pursued. The Comanche Indians disturbing the frontiers of his adopted state, he was elected to a first lieutenancy by

---

the daring spirits who, under Capt. Hays, organized to punish Indian depredations. Here it was that Gillespie first distinguished himself as a leader.

Upon hostilities breaking out between our country and Mexico, Capt. Gillespie visited Gen. Taylor's head-quarters, requesting permission to join the army under his command, then moving towards Monterey, and that he might be engaged in active service. Gen. Taylor at once appreciated the merits of Capt. Gillespie, granted his request, and he received orders to march with his company from San Antonio to Camargo by way of Laredo and Mier. After the main army reached Camargo, Capt. Gillespie's company of Bexar rangers were kept in constant and active service as scouts or spies. On their march from Camargo to Monterey, this company was divided into squads of three or four men each, and furnished scouts and spies for the whole advancing army, till they arrived within about nine miles of Monterey, where the company again formed, and attached to Gen. Worth's division with the first regiment of Texas mounted rangers, under command of John C. Hays.

Capt. Gillespie's conduct at Monterey is an animated record of his life and death, and as long as the lofty summit where he sleeps rears its head in the clouds, so long will Gillespie be remembered by those who appreciate brave deeds, and a sacrifice of life for the honor of their native land.\*

---

## LIEUT. CHARLES HOSKINS.

### FOURTH INFANTRY.

THERE is something remarkably interesting in the reminiscences of the life of the young officer named above, as given by his brother officers; his

---

\* Beside Gillespie is buried the "brave Thomas," of Maryland; of him we find the following tribute, addressed to a gentleman living in Baltimore:'

DRAGOON CAMP, near *Monterey, Mexico, Sept. 26th, 1846.*

It is a sad and painful duty I have to perform, in announcing to you the death of your father's young friend, Mr. William Thomas, of your state. We have had hard fighting for the last three days, and he was mortally wounded in a charge against the enemy's cavalry. He behaved most gallantly, and fell in the front of the battle.

Yesterday he died, but retained his senses until the last. He was a gallant fellow, and is much regretted. You can say this to his friends, that he had every attention. I was not present when he expired, but was absent on duty. He was buried with military honors. Many gallant spirits have gone out in the last three days. Yours,

CHARLES MAY.

memory seems to be cherished with singular affection. We find fortunately prepared by some warm friend, an obituary notice of the hero, which we adopt, grateful that the task has been so well, so eloquently performed.

“Lieut. Hoskins was a native of Edenton, N. C. He graduated at the Military Academy, in 1836, and immediately joined his company in the Cherokee Nation. In various capacities, but particularly as quartermaster, preceding and during the Cherokee difficulties, he won the approbation and entire confidence of his successive commanders, Generals Wool and Scott. And on the departure of the Indians and the troops, he disposed of the public property and closed the affairs of government in that country—a responsible trust executed with judgment and ability. In 1839 he moved with the regiment to Fort Gibson, Arkansas, and discharged his multiplied staff duties in such a manner as to elicit tokens of admiration from his commanding officers—and, harder task, to the satisfaction of all with whom he came in contact. He was commissary, and occasionally quartermaster at this post nearly three years, during the station of his regiment, and by his mildness of disposition, and urbanity of manner, gained the attachment of his inferiors, while his correct and efficient performance of duty secured the respect of his superiors in command. Nearly all his family had died of consumption, and his appearance at that time indicating that he would prove a victim to the same disease, was a constant source of apprehension; and he resolved, with the hope of averting it, to shun sedentary occupation and lead an active life. Joined by several of his comrades—the lamented Porter among them—he employed all his leisure in the manly exercise of the chase, an amusement as becoming to the daring and gallantry of the officer, as the grosser sensual excesses are demoralizing and destructive. He abandoned books and the house, for the free air and high excitement of the prairies, and became a skilful and fearless horseman, with scarce a superior in the army. The *Sporting Magazine* is the record of many of his feats, though not blazoned with his name. His memory will long be cherished in the spot of his hardy sports and miniature victories.

“His regiment made a tour in Florida in the winter of 1841. He met no opportunity for distinction. Few had better fortune in Florida. It was a war and a country to lose rather than gain reputation. In the following summer he marched to Jefferson Barracks, Mo., and eagerly sought the same field of recreation to which he had grown accustomed, and whose excitement he keenly relished. Ere long he was transferred to a company stationed at Fort Scott, Mo., where, surrounded by prairies and with ample leisure from duty, his wish was indulged. While at the barracks, he became attached and betrothed to an accomplished and amiable lady.

residing at Potosi, Mo. To consummate this union, he obtained the only leave of absence—excepting for a short buffalo excursion in 1841—that he asked for during an active service of more than ten years. He was indeed all the soldier. The home of his youth made desolate by the fell destroyer which sweeps off families in a season, his regiment was his only home—its officers his kindred. His wife returned with him to Fort Scott, and he was happily enjoying the choicest blessings which life could afford, when the Mexican difficulty carried his regiment to Corpus Christi, in 1845, and separated him from his family for ever. He was here made the adjutant, and held this important post in the memorable actions of the 8th and 9th of May. Major Allen, commanding the regiment, complimented his coolness, efficiency, and gallant bearing. He rendered valuable services, but his position, or adverse fate, prevented his achieving any brilliant distinction. If fortune ever exerts influence in the affairs of mortals, it is on the field of battle. The bravest may not always perform heroic deeds, nor profound skill guard against ever-varying circumstances impossible to foresee, nor the loftiest genius always detect the crisis and improve it. Even the combination of these, which constitutes the great captain, cannot insure success. Chance has her dominion and wields a capricious sceptre, in spite, sometimes, of human reason and superhuman effort. Lieut. Hoskins was still the adjutant at Monterey.

“His regiment was posted on the night of the 20th September, to cover a mortar battery established in a hollow, within range of the fire from the Mexican citadel, and was more or less exposed all night. On the following morning it was directed to storm a fort on the left, and at the outskirts of the town. Three companies, numbering only a hundred men—a forlorn hope—advanced to the charge, directly in front of the work. Three batteries, the fire from the citadel, and the small arms of two thousand men, opened upon this slender column. At its head marched its brave and modest commander Major Allen, (now of the Second Infantry,) who had led the regiment in the battles in May; Lieut. Hoskins and Lieut. Graham, since dead. When within a hundred yards, the fire became terribly destructive; Lieut. Hoskins was shot through the heart from an escopet, and died without uttering a word. His arm stiffened with a finger pointing to his wound. He had a presentiment of his death. Lieuts. Graham and Woods, and thirty-five men, more than one-third the entire number, fell at the same moment. The wonder is, that a single man survived to approach so near, yet Major Allen and the remainder passed to within thirty feet of the wall before withdrawing for reinforcement.

“Lieut. Hoskins was one of those rare men whom to know is to love; not by easy temper and ready disposition to unite with any party and

adopt any opinion to secure favor, but by the possession of the most sterling positive qualities. His courage was as "true as steel," as occasion had amply tested. His generosity had no limit; it was as lavish as the sun of his rays, and proceeded from a heart overflowing with kindness. His frankness scorned the subterfuges of deceit, and prompted to the bold avowal of his convictions of propriety or right. His nature was truly chivalric, comprehending the instinctive sense of honour and punctilious observance of all its precepts, which mark the hero. His intellect was quick, penetrating, grasping; he read character at a glance, and his judgment was almost unerring. As an officer, he was faithful, judicious, energetic, and enlightened; as a friend, affectionate, and true, even to any sacrifice. He had no enemies. In all, no man ever possessed in greater perfection some of the highest traits of human character; and blended as these were, with modest demeanor, unassuming manners, shrinking from notoriety, and utterly devoid of the vanity and selfishness fruitful of ill will and disliked by one's comrades—they were the more conspicuous and the more prized. His associates paid him the spontaneous homage of their admiration and affection. If not the master spirit, he contributed materially in giving tone to the circle in which he moved. Its influence was not confined to his regiment.

"In figure he was tall and slender—a face remarkable for beauty and intelligence—an eye, black, sparkling, and piercing, was expressive of his character, and can never be forgotten by those who have seen it under the various phases of his feelings. He was in his thirty-third year. He has left a widow and an orphan son whom he never saw—not like the relicts of many deceased officers, subject to the fruitless sympathy of the world, or dependent on the pitiful charity of a parsimonious government, but in affluent circumstances.

"Peace to his ashes; the tomb never closed upon a nobler spirit."

---

### LIEUT. R. H. GRAHAM.

#### FOURTH INFANTRY.

LIEUT. RICHARD HILL GRAHAM, of the Fourth regiment U. S. Infantry, was the third son of the Hon. John Graham, and was born in Washington, District of Columbia, in the year 1818. A few months after his birth, he had the misfortune to lose his father, who fell a victim to the effects of the climate of Brazil, whither he was sent by President Monroe, as minister plenipotentiary and ambassador extraordinary to the Portuguese court, then held in Brazil by the sovereign Don John. Deprived thus, in his in-



fancy, of the superintending care of a parent, (who was the intimate friend of Presidents Madison and Monroe, and had successively filled many high offices of trust,) young Graham received his first education in the primary schools of Washington city, and at a suitable age was placed in the Catholic college at Emmetsburg, Maryland. He subsequently entered the Military Academy at West Point, where he graduated in July, 1838. Upon receiving his appointment as second lieutenant of Second Dragoons, he immediately joined Gen. Scott, then in active service in Georgia, where his urbane manner and soldierly deportment won for him the entire approbation and the personal esteem of that distinguished chief. Transferred subsequently, at his own request, in the hope of more rapid promotion, to the infantry arm, he was selected by Brig. Gen. Atkinson, as his aid-de-camp, and continued to serve with credit in his military family, until the death of that gallant and lamented soldier; after which, with the permission and approbation of the War Department, he, with Lieut. Sidney Smith, accompanied Sir William Drummond Stuart, on one of his excursions to the Rocky Mountains. Returning from that expedition, (the report of which will be found on the files of the War Office,) Lieut. Graham joined his regiment, which he ever delighted to speak of as "The old Fourth," and in which he continued to serve assiduously, and to the entire satisfaction of all his superior officers.

By the absence of Capt. Alden on other duties, Lieut. Graham was, and had been a long time, in command of his company. During the night, the dismal, dark and rainy one of the 20th of September, his regiment was stationed on the plain in front of Monterey, to guard the mortar and howitzer batteries, and without returning to camp, marched on the following morning, from that station, to the attack on the town.

The charge upon fort No. 1, made by a portion of the Fourth regiment, in which Lieut. Graham fell, presented the extraordinary spectacle of less than one hundred men coolly assaulting a strong work, a single discharge of which struck down "nearly one-third" of the command.

In this charge, Lieut. Graham was particularly conspicuous. In the language of the regimental report, he was "*in advance of the regiment, waving his sword over his head, and calling on the men to follow him.*" While thus gloriously sustaining himself, he fell, having received three terribly severe wounds at the same instant. Surrounded by the wounded and dead, among the latter of which were the noble Woods, his brave orderly Manegen, and ten men of his company, Lieut. Graham lay from ten o'clock in the morning until late in the afternoon, when it being discovered that he was not dead, as was supposed, he was brought into camp by the sorrowing survivors of his company, and his wounds were dressed by



Surgeon Mills, after night. On the second day after the capitulation of Monterey, he was removed into the city, where, by the direction of Gen. Taylor, quarters had been procured for him, in the house of a kind-hearted Mexican, Don Blas de Castano, from whom and whose family he received the most assiduous care and attention, and where he lingered in great pain, until the 12th of October, when he breathed his last. During the second week of his illness, hopes were entertained of his recovery, for which the most anxious solicitude was manifested by all the army, from the General commanding-in-chief, who repeatedly visited him, to the private in the ranks. On his death being known, the liveliest sorrow was evinced, and his regiment expressed a wish that he might be buried at its expense. To this request, his relatives, Capt. G. D. Ramsay, of the Ordnance Corps, and Capt. G. M. Graham, of the Louisiana Volunteers, then acting as aid-de-camp to Col. Garland, did not think it right to accede.

The body, shrouded in the national and regimental banners, was borne to the grave, on an artillery caisson carriage. Major Brown and Capt. C. F. Smith, of the artillery battalion, Captains Scriven and Bomford, Eighth Infantry, Lieut. Markatt, First Artillery, and Lieut. Holloway, Eighth Infantry, acted as pall-bearers, followed by Major Graham, Captains Ramsay and G. M. Graham, and all the Fourth Infantry as mourners, with a long procession of officers, among whom were the general-in-chief and his staff. The excellent Don Blas and his sons walked, reverentially and uncovered, beside the hearse. The body was placed, amid the solemn ceremonies of the Catholic church, Rev. Mr. Rey officiating as priest, in one of the vaults of the cemetery of Monterey. The military escort, commanded by his friend Lieut. Sidney Smith, paid the last honors to their comrade, and consigned him to a soldier's grave.

From the soil of Mexico, it has been transferred, with the other storied dead, to its natal clime, and in compliance with the religious feelings of his surviving parent, placed under the altar of St. Patrick's church, in Washington city, where it rests beside the mortal remains of many members of his family.

Lieut. Graham was of a fine and commanding personal appearance, being a little over six feet in height, and very well proportioned; his eyes and hair were dark; his countenance was frank and manly, and in it his noble and generous nature was strongly portrayed.

## LIEUT. D. S. IRWIN.

## THIRD INFANTRY.

APPOINTED to the Military Academy from the District of Columbia. He received the commission of brevet second lieutenant, Sixth Infantry, the 1st of July, 1840. In the month of November following, he received the commission of second lieutenant in the Third Infantry, and was created a first lieutenant by brevet the 7th of September, 1841, and adjutant of his regiment.

Lieut. Irwin was an honor to the service, and his good conduct at the battles of the 7th, 8th, and 9th, caused him to be looked upon as one of the most promising young officers of our army. He fell gallantly at the head of his command before the city of Monterey.

## LIEUT. J. S. WOODS.

## SECOND INFANTRY.

THE approach, at the moment unsupported, of a fragment of the Fourth Infantry upon the front of fort "Tienera," was one of the most daring things recorded in military history; nearly one-third of the whole command fell when the fire from the fort opened upon it. Among the dead and mortally wounded were Graham, Hoskins, and Woods, a trio as brilliant as could, by selection, be associated together in our whole army.

Lieut. J. S. Woods, as a brevet second lieutenant, attracted universal attention for his singularly brave conduct at Resaca de la Palma; immediately after that battle his conduct was a theme of universal commendation among all ranks of the army. Gen. Twiggs, in his official despatch of that battle, says, "Lieut. Hays and Woods captured a piece of artillery defended by one hundred and fifty or two hundred, with but a few men." In this brilliant achievement, Lieut. Woods sprang to the hand-spikes, and turned the piece in such a direction as to lock one of the wheels against a tree. A large number of the enemy's cavalry then came to the rescue, who were driven off by Major Barbour, of the Third.

At the commencement of the battle of Monterey, no one showed more zeal and intense desire to engage in the conflict than young Woods, and he fell leading a forlorn hope. Speaking of his death, though so young, his commander was justified in calling him "*the distinguished Woods.*"

Lieut. J. S. Woods was a native of Pennsylvania, graduated from the Military Academy at West Point, and was made a brevet second lieutenant on the 1st of July, 1844, and appointed to the Fourth Regiment of infantry

Among our noble dead who have fallen in the Mexican war, perhaps none have died younger. Of his age none were more distinguished in our brilliant national military history.

---

LIEUT. JOHN C. TERRETT.

FIRST INFANTRY.

APPOINTED to the army, from Virginia, a second lieutenant, First Regiment of Infantry, on the 16th of November, 1839. Lieut. Terrett was the first officer that fell before Monterey.

---

LIEUT. R. HAZLITT.

THIRD INFANTRY.

APPOINTED from New York to the Military Academy at West Point. Appointed brevet second lieutenant in the Third Infantry, on the 3d of November, 1845.

---

LIEUT. R. DILWORTH.

FIRST INFANTRY.

APPOINTED to the Military Academy at West Point from the state of Ohio. Commissioned a brevet second lieutenant, in the First Regiment of Infantry, the 20th of August, 1844.

# OFFICIAL REPORTS

## RELATING TO THE ASSAULT ON MONTEREY.

~~~~~  
HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, Sept. 27, 1846.*

THE Commanding General has the satisfaction to congratulate the army under his command upon another signal triumph over the Mexican forces. Superior to us in number, strongly fortified, and with an immense preponderance of artillery, they have yet been driven from point to point until forced to sue for terms of capitulation. Such terms have been granted as were considered due to the gallant defence of the town and to the liberal policy of our own government.

The General begs to return his thanks to his commanders and to all his officers and men, both of the Regular and Volunteer forces, for the skill, the courage, and the perseverance with which they have overcome manifold difficulties, and finally achieved a victory shedding lustre upon the American arms.

A great result has been obtained, but not without the loss of many gallant and accomplished officers and brave men. The army and the country will deeply sympathize with the families and friends of those who have thus sealed their devotion with their lives.

By order of Major General TAYLOR,

(Signed)

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Official:

GEO. A. McCALL,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

~~~~~  
HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp before Monterey, Sept. 22, 1846.*

SIR,—I have the honor to report that the troops under my command, including the mounted volunteers from Texas, marched from Marin on the 18th and encamped before Monterey on the 19th inst. It was immediately

discovered that the enemy occupied the town in force, and had added greatly to its strength by fortifying the approaches and commanding heights. A close reconnoissance was made by the officers of engineers and topographical engineers on both flanks of the town, and it was determined, from the information procured, to occupy the Saltillo road in rear of the town, carrying, if practicable, the several fortified eminences in that direction. The second division of regular troops and a portion of Col. Day's regiment of mounted volunteers was accordingly detached under Brig. Gen. Worth on this service, at noon on the 20th. A ten-inch mortar and two twenty-four-pounder howitzers were placed in battery during the night to play upon the citadel and town. At seven o'clock these guns opened and continued a deliberate fire, which was returned. To create a still further diversion in favor of Gen. Worth's movement, the remainder of the force, except the camp guard, was displayed around the centre and left of the town. The infantry and one battery of the first division made a strong demonstration on the left, and soon became so closely engaged that I moved forward the Volunteer division under Maj. Gen. Butler to its support, leaving one battalion (first Kentucky) to cover the mortar battery. A close contest then ensued, which resulted in the capture of one strong battery of four guns, which, with some adjacent defences, our troops now occupy. A garrison was left to hold this position, and the remainder of the force returned to camp.

In the mean time, Gen. Worth had engaged the enemy early in the morning, and defeated him with considerable loss. In the course of the day, two of the batteries in the rear of the town were carried by storming parties of the Second Division, and a third was carried this morning at dawn of day. The Bishop's palace occupied the only remaining height in rear of the town, and is completely commanded by the works already carried. Gen. Worth's division occupies the Saltillo road, and cuts off all succor or support from the interior. I must reserve a more minute report of the important operations of yesterday until those of the different commanders are rendered, and also until a topographical sketch of the country can be prepared.

I regret to report that our successes have not been obtained without severe loss, to be attributed in a good measure to the ardor of the troops in pressing forward. No returns of killed and wounded have yet been received, nor is it known what corps of Gen. Worth's division has suffered most. In the other portions of the army the First, Third, and Fourth regiments of Infantry, and the regiment of Tennessee volunteers have sustained the greatest loss. The following is believed to be an accurate list of the officers killed and wounded.

## KILLED.

*Second Infantry.*—Brevet First Lieut. J. S. Woods, (serving with First Infantry.)

*Third Infantry.*—Capt. L. N. Morris, Capt. G. P. Field, Brevet Major P. N. Barbour, First Lieut. and Adj. D. S. Irwin, Second Lieut. R. Hazlitt.

*Fourth Infantry.*—First Lieut. and Adj. C. Hoskins.

*Eighth Infantry.*—Capt. H. McKavett.

*Maryland and Washington Battalion Volunteers.*—Lieut. Col. W. H. Watson.

## VOLUNTEER DIVISION.

*Ohio Regiment.*—First Lieut. M. Hett.

*Tennessee Regiment.*—Capt. W. B. Allen, Lieut. S. M. Putnam.

## WOUNDED.

*Corps of Engineers.*—Brevet Major J. K. T. Mansfield, slightly.

*Corps of Topographical Engineers.*—Capt. W. G. Williams, (in the hands of the enemy.)

*First Infantry.*—Brevet Major J. L. Abercrombie, slightly; Capt. J. H. Lamotte, severely; First Lieut. J. C. Terrett, in the hands of the enemy. Second Lieut. R. Dilworth, severely.

*Third Infantry.*—Major W. W. Lear, severely; Capt. H. Bainbridge, slightly.

*Fourth Infantry.*—First Lieutenant R. H. Graham, severely.

*Fifth Infantry.*—First Lieutenant N. B. Rossell, slightly.

*Seventh Infantry.*—Second Lieut. J. H. Potter, severely.

*Eighth Infantry.*—Second Lieut. George Wainwright, severely.

## VOLUNTEER DIVISION.

*General Staff.*—Major General W. O. Butler, slightly.

*Ohio Regiment.*—Col. A. M. Mitchell, slightly; Capt. James George, slightly; First Lieut. and Adj. A. W. Armstrong, very severely; First Lieut. N. Niles, severely; First Lieut. L. Motter, slightly.

*Mississippi Regiment.*—Lieut. Col. A. H. McClung, severely; Capt. R. N. Downing, slightly; First Lieut. F. H. Cook, slightly; Second Lieut. R. K. Arthur, slightly.

## DIVISION OF TEXAS MOUNTED VOLUNTEERS.

*First Regiment.*—Capt. R. A. Gillespie, mortally.

I need hardly add, that the conduct of our troops, both Regulars and Volunteers, throughout the operations, has been every thing that could be desired. The part which each corps contributed to the successes of the day will appear more fully in future reports. To Major Generals Butler and Henderson, Brigadier Generals Twiggs and Worth, commanding divi-



sions, I must express my obligations for the efficient support which they have rendered—particularly so to Brigadier Gen. Worth, whose services, from his detached position, have been most conspicuous.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major Gen. U. S. A. commanding*

*The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,*

*Washington, D. C.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp before Monterey, Sept. 23, 1846.*

SIR:—I have the gratification to report that the Bishop's palace was gallantly carried yesterday, by the troops of the Second Division. In the course of the night, the batteries below the town were, with one exception, abandoned by the enemy, and this morning were occupied by our troops. To-day the Third Infantry, with the field artillery of the First Division, the Mississippi and Tennessee regiments, and the Second regiment of Texas riflemen, (dismounted,) have been warmly engaged with the enemy in the town, and have driven him with considerable loss to the plaza and its vicinity, which is yet strongly occupied. A portion of the Second Division has also advanced into the town on the right, and holds a position there. The enemy still maintains himself in the plaza and citadel, and seems determined to make a stubborn resistance.

I am particularly gratified to report that our successes of yesterday and to-day, though disastrous to the enemy, have been achieved without material loss.

I cannot speak in too high terms of the gallantry and perseverance of our troops throughout the arduous operations of the last three days.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. Com.*

*The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army, Washington, D. C.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp before Monterey, Sept. 25, 1846.*

SIR:—At noon on the 23d inst., while our troops were closely engaged in the lower part of the city, as reported in my last despatch, I received by a flag, a communication from the governor of the state of New Leon, which is herewith enclosed, (No. 1.) To this communication I deemed it my duty to return an answer, declining to allow the inhabitants to leave

the city. By 11 o'clock, P. M., the Second Division, which had entered the town from the direction of the Bishop's palace, had advanced within one square of the principal plaza, and occupied the city up to that point. The mortar had, in the mean time, been placed in battery in the cemetery, within good range of the heart of the town, and was served throughout the night with good effect.

Early in the morning of the 24th, I received a flag from the town, bearing a communication from Gen. Ampudia, which I enclose, (No. 2;) and to which I returned the answer, (No. 3.) I also arranged with the bearer of the flag a cessation of fire, until 12 o'clock, which hour I appointed to receive the final answer of General Ampudia at Gen. Worth's headquarters. Before the appointed time, however, Gen. Ampudia had signified to Gen. Worth his desire for a personal interview with me, for the purpose of making some definitive arrangement. An interview was accordingly appointed for one o'clock, and resulted in the naming of a commission to draw up articles of agreement regulating the withdrawing of the Mexican forces, and a temporary cessation of hostilities. The commissioners named by the Mexican General-in-chief, were Generals Ortega and Requena, and Don Manuel M. Llano, Governor of New Leon. Those named on the American side, were Gen. Worth, Gen. Henderson, Governor of Texas, and Col. Davis, Mississippi Volunteers. The commission finally settled upon the articles, of which I enclose a copy, (No. 4,) the duplicates of which, (in Spanish and English,) have been duly signed. Agreeably to the provisions of the fourth article, our troops have this morning occupied the citadel.

It will be seen that the terms granted the Mexican garrison are less rigorous than those first imposed. The gallant defence of the town, and the fact of a recent change of government in Mexico, believed to be favorable to the interests of peace, induced me to concur with the commission in these terms, which will, I trust, receive the approval of the government. The latter consideration also prompted the convention for a temporary cessation of hostilities. Though scarcely warranted by my instructions, yet the change of affairs since those instructions were issued, seemed to warrant this course. I beg to be advised, as early as practicable, whether I have met the views of the government in these particulars.

I regret to report that Capt. Williams, Topographical Engineers, and Lieut. Terrett, First Infantry, have died of the wounds received in the engagement of the 21st. Capt. Gatlin, Seventh Infantry, was wounded (not badly) on the 23d.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant, Z. TAYLOR,  
*Major Gen. U. S. Army, commanding.*  
The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army, Washington, D. C.

(No. 1.)

*D. Franco De P. Morales, Governor of New Leon, to Major General Taylor.*

(Translated.)

MONTEREY, *Sept. 26, 8 o'clock, A. M.*

As you are resolved to occupy the place by force of arms, and the Mexican General-in-chief resolved to defend it at every cost, as his honor and duty require him to do, thousands of victims, who, from indigence and want of means, find themselves now in the theatre of war, and who would be uselessly sacrificed, claim the right, which in all times, and all countries, humanity extends. As Governor of the State, and a legitimate representative of the people, I state their case to you, and hope from your civilization and refinement, that whatever may be the event of the present contest, you will issue orders that families shall be respected, or will grant a reasonable time for them to leave the capital.

I have the honor to salute you General-in-chief of the Army of Occupation of the United States, and to assure you of my highest consideration. God and liberty.

FRANCO DE P. MORALES.

General-in-chief of the Army of Occupation U. S.

General Taylor answered this note as follows :

The communication of your Excellency, of this morning, I have just received, and in answer to your Excellency, I have to inform you that the rights of individuals, who are not hostile, particularly women and children, will be respected as much as is possible in a state of warlike operations—but they cannot be permitted to leave the city. The advantages achieved by the American arms are too decisive to permit of any other terms than the capitulation of the city; and the sooner this is effected the better for those interested.

With consideration and respect, your excellency's obedient servant,  
Z. TAYLOR.

(No. 2.)

*D. Pedro Ampudia, General-in-chief, to Major Gen. Taylor.*

(Translated.)

HEAD-QUARTERS AT MONTEREY,

*Sept. 23, 1846, 9 o'clock, P. M.*

SEÑOR MAJOR GENERAL:—Having made the defence of which I believe this city susceptible, I have fulfilled my duty, and have satisfied that mili-

tary honor which, in a certain manner, is common to all armies of the civilized world.

To prosecute the defence, therefore, would only result in distress to the population, who have already suffered enough from the misfortunes consequent on war; and taking it for granted, that the American government has manifested a disposition to negotiate, I propose to evacuate the city and its fort, taking with me the *personelle* and *materielle* which have remained, and under the assurance that no harm shall ensue to the inhabitants who have taken a part in the defence.

Be pleased to accept the assurance of my most distinguished consideration.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

To Señor Don Z. TAYLOR,

*General-in-chief of the American Army.*

---

(No. 3.)

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp before Monterey, Sept. 24, 1846.*

SIR:—Your communication, bearing date at 9 o'clock, P. M., on the 23d inst., has just been received by the hands of Col. Moreno.

In answer to your proposition to evacuate the city and fort, with all the personal and material of war, I have to state that my duty compels me to decline acceding to it. A complete surrender of the town and garrison, the latter as prisoners of war, is now demanded. But such surrender will be upon terms, and the gallant defence of the place, creditable alike to the Mexican troops and nation, will prompt me to make these terms as liberal as possible. The garrison will be allowed, at your option, after laying down its arms, to retire to the interior, on condition of not serving again during the war, or until regularly exchanged. I need hardly say, that the rights of non-combatants will be respected.

An answer to this communication is required by 12 o'clock. If you assent to an accommodation, an officer will be despatched at once, under instructions to arrange the conditions.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major Gen. U. S. A. Commanding.*

SEÑOR D. PEDRO DE AMPUDIA,

*General-in-chief, Monterey.*

## (No. 4.)

*Terms of capitulation of the city of Monterey, the capital of Nuevo Leon, agreed upon by the undersigned commissioners, to wit: Gen. Worth, of the United States army; Gen. Henderson, of the Texan volunteers; and Col. Davis, of the Mississippi riflemen, on the part of Major Gen. Taylor, Commanding-in-chief the United States forces: and Gen. Raquena and Gen. Ortega, of the army of Mexico, and Señor Manuel Llano, Governor of Nuevo Leon, on the part of Señor Gen. Don Pedro Ampudia, Commanding-in-chief the army in the North of Mexico.*

ART. I. As the legitimate result of the operations before this place, and the present position of the contending armies, it is agreed that the city, the fortifications, cannon, the munitions of war, and all other public property, with the undermentioned exceptions, be surrendered to the commanding general of the United States forces, now at Monterey.

ART. II. That the Mexican forces be allowed to retain the following arms, to wit: the commissioned officers their side-arms; the infantry their arms and accoutrements; the cavalry their arms and accoutrements; the artillery, one field battery, not to exceed six pieces, with twenty-one rounds of ammunition.

ART. III. That the Mexican armed forces retire within seven days from this date, beyond the line formed by the pass of the Rinconada, the city of Linares, and San Fernando de Presas.

ART. IV. That the citadel of Monterey be evacuated by the Mexican, and occupied by the American forces, to-morrow morning, at 10 o'clock.

ART. V. To avoid collision, and for mutual convenience, the troops of the United States will not occupy the city until the Mexican forces have withdrawn, except for hospital and storage purposes.

ART. VI. That the forces of the United States will not advance beyond the line specified in the second (third) article before the expiration of eight weeks, or until the orders or instructions of the respective governments can be received.

ART. VII. That the public property to be delivered shall be turned over and received by officers appointed by the commanding generals of the two armies.

ART. VIII. That all doubts as to the meaning of any of the preceding articles shall be solved by an equitable construction, and on principles of liberality to the retiring army.

---

ART. IX. That the Mexican flag, when struck at the citadel, may be saluted by its own battery.

Done at Monterey, Sept. 24, 1846.

W. J. WORTH,

*Brigadier General U. S. A.*

J. P. HENDERSON,

*Major Gen. Com'dg. the Texan Volunteers.*

JEFFERSON DAVIS,

*Col. Mississippi Riflemen.*

MANUEL M. LLANO,

T. REQUENA,

ORTEGA.

Approved:

PEDRO AMPUDIA.

Z. TAYLOR.

*Major Gen. U. S. A. com'dg.*

---

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, Oct. 9, 1846.*

SIR:—I have now the honor to submit a detailed report of the recent operations before Monterey, resulting in the capitulation of that city.

The information received on the route from Cerralvo, and particularly the continual appearance in our front of the Mexican cavalry, which had a slight skirmish with our advance at the village of Ramas, induced the belief, as we approached Monterey, that the enemy would defend that place. Upon reaching the neighborhood of the city on the morning of the 19th of September, this belief was fully confirmed. It was ascertained that he occupied the town in force; that a large work had been constructed commanding all the northern approaches; and that the Bishop's palace and some heights in its vicinity near the Saltillo road, had also been fortified and occupied with troops and artillery. It was known from information previously received, that the eastern approaches were commanded by several small works in the lower edge of the city.

The configuration of the heights and gorges in the direction of the Saltillo road, as visible from the point attained by our advance on the morning of the 19th, led me to suspect that it was practicable to turn all the works in that direction, and thus cut the enemy's line of communication. After establishing my camp at the "Walnut Springs," three miles from Monterey, the nearest suitable position, it was, accordingly, my first care to order a close reconnoissance of the ground in question, which was executed on the evening of the 19th, by the engineer officers under the direc-



tion of Major Mansfield. A reconnoissance of the eastern approaches was at the same time made by Capt. Williams, Topographical Engineer. The examination made by Major Mansfield proved the entire practicability of throwing forward a column to the Saltillo road, and thus turning the position of the enemy. Deeming this to be an operation of essential importance, orders were given to Brevet Brig. Gen. Worth, commanding the Second Division, to march with his command on the 20th; to turn the hill of the Bishop's palace; to occupy a position on the Saltillo road, and to carry the enemy's detached works in that quarter, where practicable. The first regiment of Texas Mounted Volunteers, under command of Col. Hays, was associated with the Second Division on this service. Capt. Sanders, Engineers, and Lieut. Meade, Topographical Engineers, were also ordered to report to Gen. Worth, for duty with his column.

At two o'clock, p. m., on the 20th, the Second Division took up its march. It was soon discovered, by officers who were reconnoitering the town, and communicated to Gen. Worth, that its movements had been perceived, and that the enemy was throwing reinforcements towards the Bishop's palace, and the height which commands it. To divert his attention as far as practicable, the First Division, under Brig. Gen. Twiggs, and field Division of Volunteers, under Major Gen. Butler, were displayed in front of the town until dark. Arrangements were made at the same time to place in battery during the night, at a suitable distance from the enemy's main work, the citadel, two twenty-four-pounder howitzers, and a ten-inch mortar, with a view to open a fire on the following day, when I proposed to make a diversion in favor of Gen. Worth's movement. The Fourth Infantry covered this battery during the night. Gen. Worth had, in the mean time, reached and occupied for the night a defensive position just without range of a battery above the Bishop's palace, having made a reconnoissance as far as the Saltillo road.

Before proceeding to report the operations of the 21st and following days, I beg leave to state that I shall mention in detail only those which were conducted against the eastern extremity of the city, or elsewhere, under my immediate direction, referring you for the particulars of Gen. Worth's operations, which were entirely detached, to his own full report transmitted herewith.

Early on the morning of the 21st, I received a note from Gen. Worth, written at half-past nine o'clock the night before, suggesting what I had already intended, a strong diversion against the centre and left of the town to favor his enterprise against the heights in rear. The infantry and artillery of the First Division, and the field Division of Volunteers, were ordered under arms and took the direction of the city, leaving one company

of each regiment as a camp guard. The Second Dragoons, under Lieut. Col. May, and Col. Wood's regiment of Texas Mounted Volunteers, under the immediate direction of Gen. Henderson, were directed to the right to support Gen. Worth, if necessary, and to make an impression, if practicable, upon the upper quarter of the city. Upon approaching the mortar battery, the First and Third regiments of Infantry, and battalion of Baltimore and Washington Volunteers, with Capt. Bragg's field battery—the whole under the command of Lieut. Col. Garland—were directed towards the lower part of the town, with orders to make a strong demonstration, and carry one of the enemy's advanced works, if it could be done without too heavy loss. Major Mansfield, Engineers, and Capt. Williams, and Lieut. Pope, Topographical Engineers, accompanied this column; Major Mansfield being charged with its direction, and the designation of points of attack. In the mean time the mortar, served by Capt. Ramsay, of the ordnance, and the howitzer battery under Capt. Webster, First Artillery, had opened their fire upon the citadel, which was deliberately sustained, and answered from the work. Gen. Butler's division had now taken up a position in rear of this battery, when the discharges of artillery, mingled finally with a rapid fire of small arms, showed that Lieut. Col. Garland's command had become warmly engaged. I now deemed it necessary to support this attack, and accordingly ordered the Fourth Infantry, and three regiments of Gen. Butler's division, to march at once by the left flank, in the direction of the advanced work at the lower extremity of the town, leaving one regiment (First Kentucky) to cover the mortar and howitzer battery. By some mistake, two companies of the Fourth Infantry did not receive this order, and consequently did not join the advance companies until sometime afterwards.

Lieut. Col. Garland's command had approached the town in a direction to the right of the advanced work (No. 1,) at the north-eastern angle of the city, and the engineer officer, covered by skirmishers, had succeeded in entering the suburbs and gaining cover. The remainder of this command now advanced and entered the town under a heavy fire of artillery from the citadel and the works on the left, and of musketry from the houses and small works in front. A movement to the right was attempted, with a view to gain the rear of No. 1, and carry that work, but the troops were so much exposed to a fire which they could not effectually return, and had already sustained such severe loss, particularly in officers, that it was deemed best to withdraw them to a more secure position. Capt. Backus, First Infantry, however, with a portion of his own and other companies, had gained the roof of a tannery, which looked directly into the gorge of No. 1, and from which he poured a most destructive fire into that work and upon the strong

building in its rear. This fire happily coincided in point of time with the advance of a portion of the Volunteer Division upon No. 1, and contributed largely to the fall of that strong and important work.

The three regiments of the Volunteer Division, under the immediate command of Maj. Gen. Butler, had in the mean time advanced in the direction of No. 1. The leading brigade, under Brig. Gen. Quitman, continued its advance upon that work, preceded by three companies of the Fourth Infantry, while Gen. Butler, with the First Ohio regiment, entered the town to the right. The companies of the Fourth Infantry had advanced within short range of the work, when they were received by a fire that almost in one moment struck down one-third of the officers and men, and rendered it necessary to retire and effect a conjunction with the two other companies then advancing. Gen. Quitman's brigade, though suffering most severely, particularly in the Tennessee regiment, continued its advance, and finally carried the work in handsome style, as well as the strong building in its rear. Five pieces of artillery, a considerable supply of ammunition, and thirty prisoners, including three officers, fell into our hands. Maj. Gen. Butler, with the First Ohio regiment, after entering the edge of the town, discovered that nothing was to be accomplished in his front, and at this point, yielding to the suggestions of several officers, I ordered a retrograde movement; but learning almost immediately from one of my staff that the battery No. 1 was in our possession, the order was countermanded, and I determined to hold the battery and defences already gained. Gen. Butler, with the First Ohio regiment, then entered the town at a point farther to the left, and marched in the direction of the battery No. 2. While making an examination with a view to ascertain the possibility of carrying this second work by storm, the general was wounded and soon after compelled to quit the field. As the strength of No. 2, and the heavy musketry fire flanking the approach, rendered it impossible to carry it without great loss, the First Ohio regiment was withdrawn from the town.

Fragments of the various regiments engaged were now under cover of the captured battery and some buildings in its front, and on the right. The field batteries of Capts. Bragg and Ridgely were also partially covered by the battery. An incessant fire was kept up on this position from battery No. 2, and other works on its right, and from the citadel on all our approaches. Gen. Twiggs, though quite unwell, joined me at this point, and was instrumental in causing the artillery captured from the enemy to be placed in battery, and served by Capt. Ridgely against No. 2, until the arrival of Capt. Webster's howitzer battery, which took its place. In the mean time, I directed such men as could be collected of the First, Third, and Fourth regiments, and Baltimore battalion, to enter the town, penetrat-

ing to the right, and carry the second battery if possible. This command, under Lieut. Col. Garland, advanced beyond the bridge "Purissima," when, finding it impracticable to gain the rear of the second battery, a portion of it sustained themselves for some time in that advanced position; but as no permanent impression could be made at that point, and the main object of the general operation had been effected, the command, including a section of Capt. Ridgely's battery, which had joined it, was withdrawn to battery No. 1. During the absence of this column, a demonstration of cavalry was reported in the direction of the citadel. Capt. Bragg, who was at hand, immediately galloped with his battery to a suitable position, from which a few discharges effectually dispersed the enemy. Capt. Miller, First Infantry, was despatched with a mixed command, to support the battery on this service. The enemy's lancers had previously charged upon the Ohio and a part of the Mississippi regiments, near some fields at a distance from the edge of the town, and had been repulsed with considerable loss. A demonstration of cavalry on the opposite side of the river was also dispersed in the course of the afternoon by Capt. Ridgely's battery, and the squadrons returned to the city. At the approach of evening, all the troops that had been engaged were ordered back to camp, except Capt. Ridgely's battery, and the regular infantry of the First Division, who were detailed as a guard for the works during the night, under Lieut. Col. Garland. One battalion of the First Kentucky regiment was ordered to reinforce this command. Intrenching tools were procured, and additional strength was given to the works, and protection to the men, by working parties during the night, under the direction of Lieut. Scarritt, Engineers.

The main object proposed in the morning had been effected. A powerful diversion had been made to favor the operations of the Second Division; one of the enemy's advanced works had been carried, and we now had a strong foot-hold in the town. But this had not been accomplished without a very heavy loss, embracing some of our most gallant and promising officers. Capt. Williams, Topographical Engineers; Lieuts. Terrett and Dilworth, First Infantry; Lieut. Woods, Second Infantry; Capts. Morris and Field; Brevet Major Barbour; Lieuts. Irwin and Hazlitt, Third Infantry; Lieut. Hoskins, Fourth Infantry; Lieut. Col. Watson, Baltimore battalion; Capt. Allen and Lieut. Putnam, Tennessee regiment, and Lieut. Hett, Ohio regiment, were killed, or have since died of wounds received in this engagement, while the number and rank of the officers wounded gives additional proof of the obstinacy of the contest, and the good conduct of our troops. The number killed and wounded, incident to the operations in the lower part of the city, on the 21st, is three hundred and ninety-four.

Early on the morning of this day, (21st,) the advance of the Second Division had encountered the enemy in force, and after a brief but sharp conflict, repulsed him with heavy loss. Gen. Worth then succeeded in gaining a position on the Saltillo road, thus cutting the enemy's line of communication. From this position, the two heights south of the Saltillo road were carried in succession, and the gun taken in one of them turned upon the Bishop's palace. These important successes were fortunately obtained with comparatively small loss; Capt. McKavett, of the Eighth Infantry, being the only officer killed.

The 22d day of September passed without any active operations in the lower part of the city. The citadel and other works continued to fire at parties exposed to their range, and at the work now occupied by our troops. The guard left in it the preceding night, except Capt. Ridgely's company, was relieved at mid-day by Gen. Quitman's brigade. Capt. Bragg's battery was thrown under cover in front of the town, to repel any demonstration of cavalry in that quarter. At dawn of day, the height above the Bishop's palace was carried, and soon after meridian, the palace itself was taken, and its guns turned upon the fugitive garrison. The object for which the Second Division was detached had thus been completely accomplished, and I felt confident, that with a strong force occupying the road and heights in his rear, and a good position below the city in our possession, the enemy could not possibly maintain the town.

During the night of the 22d, the enemy evacuated nearly all his defences in the lower part of the city. This was reported to me early in the morning of the 23d, by Gen. Quitman, who had already meditated an assault upon those works. I immediately sent instructions to that officer, leaving it to his discretion to enter the city, covering his men by the houses and walls, and advance carefully as far as he might deem prudent. After ordering the remainder of the troops as a reserve, under the orders of Brigadier Gen. Twiggs, I repaired to the abandoned works, and discovered that a portion of Gen. Quitman's brigade had entered the town, and were successfully forcing their way towards the principal plaza. I then ordered up the Second regiment of Texas mounted volunteers, who entered the city, dismounted, and under the immediate orders of Gen. Henderson, co-operated with Gen. Quitman's brigade. Capt. Bragg's battery was also ordered up, supported by the Third Infantry, and after firing for some time at the cathedral, a portion of it was likewise thrown into the city. Our troops advanced from house to house, and from square to square, until they reached a street but one square in rear of the principal plaza, in and near which the enemy's force was mainly concentrated. This advance was conducted vigorously, but with due caution, and although destructive



to the enemy, was attended with but small loss on our part. Capt. Ridgely, in the mean time, had served a captured piece in battery No. 1, against the city, until the advance of our men rendered it imprudent to fire in the direction of the cathedral. I was now satisfied that we could operate successfully in the city, and that the enemy had retired from the lower portion of it to make a stand behind his barricades. As Gen. Quitman's brigade had been on duty the previous night, I determined to withdraw the troops to the evacuated works, and concert with Gen. Worth a combined attack upon the town. The troops accordingly fell back deliberately, in good order, and resumed their original positions, Gen. Quitman's brigade being relieved after nightfall by that of Gen. Hamer. On my return to camp, I met an officer with the intelligence that Gen. Worth, induced by the firing in the lower part of the city, was about making an attack at the upper extremity, which had also been evacuated by the enemy to a considerable distance. I regretted that this information had not reached me before leaving the city, but still deemed it inexpedient to change my orders, and accordingly returned to camp. A note from Gen. Worth, written at 11 o'clock, P. M., informed me, that he had advanced to within a short distance of the principal plaza, and that the mortar (which had been sent to his division in the morning,) was doing good execution within effective range of the enemy's position.

Desiring to make no further attempt upon the city, without complete concert as to the lines and mode of approach, I instructed that officer to suspend his advance, until I could have an interview with him on the following morning, at his head-quarters.

Early on the morning of the 24th, I received, through Col. Moreno, a communication from General Ampudia, proposing to evacuate the town; which, with the answer, were forwarded with my first despatch. I arranged with Col. Moreno a cessation of fire until 12 o'clock, at which hour I would receive the answer of the Mexican general, at Gen. Worth's head-quarters, to which I soon repaired. In the mean time, General Ampudia had signified to Gen. Worth his desire for a personal interview with me, to which I acceded, and which finally resulted in a capitulation, placing the town and the materiel of war, with certain exceptions, in our possession. A copy of that capitulation was transmitted with my first despatch.

Upon occupying the city, it was discovered to be of great strength in itself, and to have its approaches carefully and strongly fortified. The town and works were armed with forty-two pieces of cannon, well supplied with ammunition, and manned with a force of at least seven thousand troops of the line, and from two thousand to three thousand irregulars. The force under my orders before Monterey, as exhibited by the ac-



companying return, was four hundred and twenty-five officers, and six thousand two hundred and twenty men. Our artillery consisted of one ten-inch mortar, two twenty-four-pounder howitzers, and four light field-batteries of four guns each—the mortar being the only piece suitable to the operations of a siege.

Our loss is twelve officers and one hundred and eight men killed; thirty-one officers, and three hundred and thirty-seven men wounded. That of the enemy is not known, but it is believed considerably to exceed our own.

I take pleasure in bringing to the notice of the government the good conduct of the troops, both Regulars and Volunteers, which has been conspicuous throughout the operations. I am proud to bear testimony to their coolness and constancy in battle, and the cheerfulness with which they have submitted to exposure and privation. To the general officers commanding divisions—Major Generals Butler and Henderson, and Brigadier Generals Twiggs and Worth—I must express my obligations for the efficient aid which they have rendered in their respective commands. I was unfortunately deprived, early on the 21st, of the valuable services of Major General Butler, who was disabled by a wound received in the attack on the city. Major General Henderson, commanding the Texas Volunteers, has given me important aid in the organization of his command, and its subsequent operations. Brigadier General Twiggs rendered important services with his division, and as the second in command, after Major General Butler was disabled. Brigadier General Worth was intrusted with an important detachment, which rendered his operations independent of my own. Those operations were conducted with ability, and crowned with complete success. I desire also to notice Brigadier Generals Hamer and Quitman, commanding brigades in General Butler's division. Lieutenant Colonels Garland and Wilson, commanding brigades in General Twiggs's division. Colonels Mitchell, Campbell, Davis and Wood, commanding the Ohio, Tennessee, Mississippi, and Second Texas regiments, respectively, and Majors Lear, Allen, and Abercrombie, commanding the Third, Fourth, and First regiments of Infantry; all of whom served under my eye, and conducted their commands with coolness and gallantry against the enemy. Colonel Mitchell, Lieut. Col. McClung, Mississippi regiment, Major Lear, Third Infantry, and Major Alexander, Tennessee regiment, were all severely wounded, as were Captain Lamotte, First Infantry, Lieut. Graham, Fourth Infantry, Adjutant Armstrong, Ohio regiment, Lieutenants Scudder and Allen, Tennessee regiment, and Lieut. Howard, Mississippi regiment, while leading their men against the enemy's position on the 21st and 23d. After the fall of Colonel Mitchell, the command of the First

Ohio regiment devolved upon Lieut. Col. Weller; that of the Third Infantry, after the fall of Major Lear, devolved in succession upon Captain Bainbridge and Captain Henry, the former being also wounded. The following named officers have been favorably noticed by their commanders: Lieut. Col. Anderson, and Adjutant Heiman, Tennessee regiment; Lieut. Col. McClung, Captains Cooper and Downing, Lieutenants Patterson, Calhoun, Moore, Russell and Cook, Mississippi regiment; also Serjeant Major Hearlan, Mississippi regiment; and Major Price and Capt. J. R. Smith, unattached but serving with it. I beg leave also to call attention to the good conduct of Captain Johnson, Ohio regiment, and Lieut. Hooker, First Artillery, serving on the staff of General Hamer, and of Lieutenant Nichols, Second Artillery, on that of General Quitman. Captains Bragg and Ridgely served with their batteries during the operations under my own observation, and in part under my immediate orders, and exhibited distinguished skill and gallantry. Captain Webster, First Artillery, assisted by Lieutenants Donaldson and Bowen, rendered good service with the howitzer battery, which was much exposed to the enemy's fire on the 21st.

From the nature of the operations, the Second Dragoons were not brought into action, but were usefully employed under the direction of Lieut. Col. May as escorts, and in keeping open our communications. The First Kentucky regiment was also prevented from participating in the action of the 21st, but rendered highly important services under Colonel Ormsby, in covering the mortar battery, and holding in check the enemy's cavalry during the day.

I have noticed above the officers whose conduct either fell under my own immediate eye, or is noticed only in minor reports which are not forwarded. For further mention of individuals, I beg leave to refer to the reports of division commanders herewith respectfully transmitted. I fully concur in their recommendations, and desire that they may be considered as a part of my own report.

From the officers of my personal staff, and of the Engineers, Topographical Engineers, and Ordnance associated with me, I have derived valuable and efficient assistance during the operations. Col. Whiting, assistant quarter-master general, Cols. Croghan and Belknap, inspectors general, Major Bliss, assistant adjutant general, Captain Sibley, assistant quarter-master, Captain Waggaman, commissary of subsistence, Captain Eaton and Lieut. Garnett, aids-de-camp, and Majors Kirby and Van Buren, pay department, served near my person, and were ever prompt in all situations, in the communication of my orders and instructions. I must express my particular obligations to Brevet Major Mansfield, and Lieut. Searritt, corps of Engineers. They both rendered most important services

in reconnoitering the enemy's positions, conducting troops in attack, and strengthening the works captured from the enemy. Major Mansfield, though wounded on the 21st, remained on duty during that and the following day, until confined by his wound to camp. Capt. Williams, 'Topographical Engineers, to my great regret and the loss of the service, was mortally wounded while fearlessly exposing himself in the attack of the 21st. Lieut. Pope, of the same corps, was active and zealous throughout the operations. Major Monroe, chief of the artillery, Major Craig and Capt. Ramsay, of the Ordnance, were assiduous in the performance of their proper duties. The former superintended the mortar-service on the 22d, as particularly mentioned in the report of General Worth, to which I also refer for the services of the Engineer and Topographical officers detached with the Second Division.

Surgeon Craig, medical director, was actively employed in the important duties of his department, and the medical staff generally were unremitting in their attentions to the numerous wounded—their duties with the regular regiments being rendered uncommonly arduous by the small number serving in the field.

I respectfully enclose herewith, in addition to the reports of division commanders, a field return of the force before Monterey, on the 21st September—a return of killed, wounded, and missing during the operations—and two topographical sketches—one exhibiting all the movements around Monterey—the other on a larger scale, illustrating more particularly the operations in the lower quarter of the city—prepared respectively by Lieuts. Meade and Pope, Topographical Engineers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. Com.*

*The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEAD-QUARTERS, FIELD DIVISION VOLUNTEERS,

*Monterey, September 30, 1846.*

SIR:—Pursuant to the instructions of the Major General commanding, on the 21st instant, at about 8 o'clock, A. M., I marched my division, (with the exception of one company from each infantry regiment, left to guard the camp,) and placed it in order of battle, under cover, immediately in rear of the mortar and howitzer battery, my left resting on the main road to Monterey. I had been in position but a short time, when I received the general's further orders to move as speedily as practicable, with three regiments, to the support of Gen. Twiggs's Division, then engaged in an

attempt to carry the enemy's first battery on our left. To expedite this movement, I marched the three nearest regiments, commanded respectively by Cols. Davis, Campbell, and Mitchell, by the left flank, leaving Col. Ormsby to sustain the batteries. Finding the Rifle regiment in front, that of Col. Campbell was ordered to take its place. The two last mentioned regiments constituting Gen. Quitman's field brigade, he took the immediate command of them, and moved off with spirit and promptness in the direction indicated by the enemy's line of fire. Having seen Gen. Quitman's brigade fairly in motion, I turned my attention to that of Gen. Hamer, now consisting of the Ohio regiment only. Pursuing the instructions of the Major General, I felt my way gradually, without any knowledge of the localities, into that part of the city bordering on the enemy's continuous line of batteries, assailed at every step by heavy fires in front and flank. After having traversed several squares, I met Major Mansfield, the Engineer, who had conducted the movement of Gen. Twiggs's Division on the first battery. He informed me of the failure of that attack, and advised the withdrawal of my command, as there could no longer be any other object in advancing further, warning me at the same time that if I advanced, I must meet a fire that would sweep all before it. Knowing the Major General commanding to be but a short distance in the rear, I galloped back and communicated this information, in consequence of which he gave the order to retrograde, and the movement was commenced accordingly. In a short time, however, it was known that Gen. Quitman's Brigade had not only stormed the battery in question, but had also carried a stone house of considerable strength connected with the first, and occupied by the enemy's infantry. The direction of Gen. Hamer's brigade was at once changed, and the city re-entered by another route, which, after about half an hour's march under a destructive fire, brought it within, say one hundred yards of the enemy's second fort, called El Diablo. A very slight reconnoissance sufficed to convince me that this was a position of no ordinary strength. Still, feeling its importance, after consulting with part of my staff as to its practicability, I had resolved to attempt carrying it by storm, and was in the act of directing the advance, when I received a wound which compelled me to halt. Col. Mitchell was at the same time wounded at the head of his regiment, as was his adjutant. The men were falling fast under the converging fires of at least three distinct batteries, that continually swept the intervening space through which it was necessary to pass. The loss of blood, too, from my wound rendered it necessary that I should quit the field; and I had discovered at a second glance that the position was covered by a heavy fire of musketry from other works directly in its rear that I had not seen in the first hasty examination.

Under all these discouragements, I was most reluctantly compelled, on surrendering the command, to advise the withdrawal of the troops to a less exposed position. There is a possibility that the work might have been carried, but not without excessive loss; and if carried, I feel assured it would have been untenable.

Accordingly, the division, under Gen. Hamer, on whom devolved the command, moved to a new position near the captured fort, and within sustaining distance of our field-batteries on the left. The troops remained in and near this position, and under fire of the enemy's batteries until late in the day. For the details of the after proceedings of the day, I refer to Gen. Hamer's report.

It is with no little pride and gratification that I bear testimony of the gallantry and general good conduct of my command. Were proof wanting, a mournful one is to be found in the subjoined return of the casualties of the day. That part of my division properly in the field did not exceed eleven hundred, of which number full one-fifth was killed or wounded. The fact that troops for the first time under fire should have suffered such loss, without shrinking, in a continuous struggle of more than two hours, and mainly against a sheltered and inaccessible foe, finds but few parallels, and is of itself an eulogium to which I need not add. That there were some more prominent for skill and gallantry than others, even in a contest where all were brave, there can be no doubt; and I leave to those better qualified from their situations than myself the pleasing though delicate task of reporting upon their respective merits.

Of my brigadiers, however, it is proper that I should myself speak. Gen. Hamer was placed in a situation where nothing brilliant could be achieved, but which at every moment imperatively demanded prudence and calm, unbending courage. It is but justice to him to say that I found him equal to the emergency.

Gen. Quitman had before him a field in which military genius and skill were called into requisition and honors could be fairly won, and I but echo the general voice in saying that he nobly availed himself of the occasion.

My special thanks are due to Major L. Thomas, assistant adjutant general; Gen. A. Sidney Johnston, of Texas, acting inspector general, and Lieut. G. W. Lay, aid-de-camp, who not only displayed great gallantry and coolness, but, by their professional skill, activity, and energy, rendered valuable service throughout the action. After my withdrawal, they remained with the troops in the field.

Surgeon R. P. Hunt, my volunteer aid-de-camp, also evinced great coolness, and conveyed promptly the orders confided to him.

On my way back to camp I found the Kentucky regiment, under com-



mand of Col. Ormsby, drawn up in fine order to repel a threatened charge from a large body of Mexican cavalry then in view. Though necessarily kept from the field of action proper, they occupied a most important position, and had two men wounded in defending it.

I make no mention of the movements of Capt. Webster's howitzer battery, which was withdrawn from my division and placed under charge of the chief of artillery.

Enclosed are the reports of Brigadier Generals Hamer and Quitman of the operations of their respective brigades; also, a statement in detail of the loss sustained by the division.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. O. BUTLER,

*Major Gen. Commanding Field Division Volunteers.*

Major W. W. S. BLISS, *Assistant Adjutant General,*

*Head-Quarters, Army of Occupation, Monterey.*

---

HEAD-QUARTERS, FIRST DIVISION, VOLUNTEERS,

*Camp near Monterey, Sept. 28, 1846.*

Sir,—I have transmitted to Major Gen. Butler a report of the operations of the First Brigade of this division on the 21st inst.; but it becomes my duty, as commandant of the division, to send you an account of the movements of both brigades during the remaining days of our attack upon Monterey.

For a full statement of the points occupied and the services rendered by the Second Brigade, I respectfully refer you to the report of Brig. Gen. Quitman, who accompanied the brigade, and whose communication is herewith sent. I was not with them to witness their gallantry, but from the general's report they are entitled to great credit for the courage, energy, and zeal displayed on the 23d, in pushing their attack so far into the city, and sustaining themselves under the galling fires of the enemy, who had such decided advantages over them in their barricades and other defences.

On the morning of the 23d, the First Brigade was ordered out in front of the city, and took a position near the infantry of Gen. Twiggs's command, where we remained until late in the afternoon. Whilst on the plain we could distinctly hear the discharges of small arms, occasionally between Gen. Quitman's and Gen. Henderson's command and the forces of the enemy in the city. When they were ordered to retire from the city and return to camp, the First Brigade was directed to march to the town and occupy the fort taken on the 21st; the one above it, "El Diablo," which



had been abandoned by the enemy on the previous evening, and the tannery between them. We obeyed the order, approaching them under a fire of balls and shells, which fortunately did us no injury.

Capt. Webster's battery formed part of my command, and, after stationing the brigade, I directed him to throw a couple of shells from his twenty-four-pound howitzers into the plaza, where it was understood the principal force of the enemy was collected. He did so, and, as far as we could discover, with great precision and considerable effect. Subsequent information confirmed our opinions in regard to the injury and alarm produced by these shells. During the night, Gen. Worth threw several in the same direction from the batteries on the western side of the city, proving to the Mexicans that they were assailable in this form from both flanks.

Through the whole night, the enemy threw up rockets from the plaza and from the citadel, no doubt expecting a night attack, and adopting this method to discover the approach of our troops.

Early on the morning of the 24th, we had made every preparation for renewing the attack upon the city, when we were suddenly arrested by a bugle with a flag of truce approaching the forts. It was accompanied by Col. Moreno, one of Gen. Ampudia's aids, bearing a letter to the general-in-chief. He was conducted to me by Lieut. Col. Rogers, from the upper fort, and I furnished him a horse and escort to Major Gen. Taylor's quarters in camp. The firing on both sides was suspended until a conference could be held. This led to the capitulation by which the city was surrendered.

I have in my former report expressed my opinion in regard to the coolness and gallantry displayed by the officers and men under my command; and have only to add, that their conduct, from the firing of the first to the last gun, was of the most meritorious character, richly deserving the approbation of their superior officers, and the gratitude of their countrymen.

Herewith I send a statement of killed and wounded. Very respectfully,  
your obedient servant,

TH. L. HAMER,

*Brig. Gen. Commanding First Division Volunteers.*

Major W. W. S. BLISS, *Ass't Adjutant General.*

---

CAMP BEFORE MONTEREY, Sept. 28, 1846.

GENERAL:—In addition to my report to Major Gen. Butler, of the action of the 21st instant, I now have the honor to report the transactions of my Brigade on the 22d instant, followed up by the attack upon the city of Monterey, on the 23d September instant.

~~~~~

Being ordered on the morning of the 22d to relieve Col. Garland's command, which had, during the preceding night, occupied the redoubt and fortifications taken on the 21st, my command marched from their encampment about 9 o'clock in the morning. Col. Campbell, of the Tennessee regiment, being indisposed from the fatigue and exposure of the preceding day, the command of his regiment devolved on Lieut. Col. Anderson. Both regiments were much reduced by the casualties of the preceding day, and the necessary details for the care of the wounded. The march necessarily exposed the brigade for a short distance to a severe fire of artillery from the works still in possession of the enemy on this side of the city, and from the cross-fire of the citadel. We were not allowed to reach our post without some loss. Private Dubois, of Capt. Crump's company of Mississippi Riflemen, was killed, and two men of the same company wounded, before entering the works. The redoubt and adjacent works being occupied by my brigade, and Lieut. Ridgely's battery, a portion of the troops were engaged under the direction of Lieut. J. M. Scarritt, of Engineers, in strengthening our position on the side next to town.

At intervals during the whole day, until 9 o'clock at night, the enemy kept up from their fortifications, and from the citadel, discharges of shell, round shot, and grape. It was in the forenoon of this day, that, by the aid of our glasses, we were presented with a full view of the storming of the Bishop's palace by troops under Gen. Worth on the heights beyond the city. The shout by which our brave Volunteers greeted the display of the American flag on the palace, was returned by the enemy from their works near us by a tremendous fire of round shot and grape upon us without effect. During the day, plans of assault on the adjacent Mexican works were considered of, but in the evening my attention was drawn to a line of about fifteen hundred Mexican infantry at some distance in rear of their works. The presence of this force, amounting to nearly three times our effective numbers, and which appeared to be posted for the protection of the works, induced me to give up all idea of forcing the works without reinforcements. During the night several reconnoissances were made with details of Capt. Whitfield's company, in the direction of the redoubt "El Diablo." Frequent signals between the different posts of the enemy during the night kept us on the alert; and at the first dawn of day on the 23d, it was discovered that the enemy had abandoned, or were abandoning, the strong works nearest to us. Col. Davis, with a portion of his command, supported by Lieut. Col. Anderson, with two companies of the Tennessee regiment, was ordered to take possession of the works. This was promptly done. The enemy had withdrawn their artillery during the night, and nothing of value fell into our hands but some prisoners and ammuni-

tion. From this work, which commanded a view of the cathedral, and a portion of the great plaza of the city, we perceived another half-moon or triangular redoubt in advance of us, and on our right, which appeared to be immediately connected with heavy stone buildings and walls adjoining the block of the city. Having reported my observations to the commanding general, who had approached the field of our operations, I received permission to advance upon the defences of the city in this direction, and, if deemed practicable, to occupy them. It was sufficiently apparent that all the approaches to the city on this side were strongly fortified. Wishing to proceed with caution, under the qualified permission of the commanding general, I sent out a party of riflemen, under Lieut. Graves, to reconnoitre, supporting them at some distance by a company of Tennessee infantry, under Capt. McMurray. Some active movements of the enemy in the vicinity induced me to halt this party, and to order out Col. Davis, with two companies of his command, and two companies of Tennessee troops, to advance on these works. As the troops advanced, armed men were seen flying at their approach. Upon reaching the redoubt which had attracted our attention, we perceived that it was open, and exposed to the fire of the enemy from the stone buildings and walls in the rear. It was, therefore, necessary to select another position less exposed. Posting the two companies of infantry, in a position to defend the lodgment we had effected, I directed Col. Davis to post his command as he might deem most advantageous for defence or active operations, intending here to await further orders or reinforcements. In reconnoitering the place, several shots were fired at Col. Davis by the enemy, and several files of the riflemen who had advanced to the slope of a breastwork, (No. 1,) which had been thrown across the street for the defence of the city, returned the fire. A volley from the enemy succeeded. Our party having been reinforced by additions from the riflemen and infantry, a brisk firing was soon opened on both sides, the enemy from the house-tops and parapets attempting to drive us from the lodgment we had effected. A considerable body of the enemy, securely posted on the top of a large building on our left, which partially overlooked the breastwork, No. 1, continued to pour in their fire, and killed private Tyree, of company K, whose gallant conduct at the breastwork had attracted the attention of both his colonel and myself. From this commencement, in a short time the action became general. The enemy appearing to be in great force and firing upon our troops from every position of apparent security, I despatched my aid, Lieut. Nichols, with orders to advance the whole of my brigade which could be spared from the redoubts occupied by us. A portion of the Mississippi regiment, under Major Bradford, advanced to the support of the troops engaged, but

Lieut. Col. Anderson, with a part of the Tennessee regiment, was required to remain for the protection of the redoubts in our possession. With this additional force more active operations upon the city were begun. Detachments of our troops advanced, penetrating into buildings and occupying the flat roofs of houses, and by gradual approaches, driving the enemy back. They had been engaged more than an hour, when they were reinforced by a detachment of dismounted Texan Rangers, commanded by Gen. Henderson, with whose active and effectual co-operations the attack upon the city was gradually, but successfully prosecuted. Buildings, streets, and courts were occupied by our troops without much loss, until, after being engaged for about five hours, having advanced within less than two squares of the great plaza, apprehensive that we might fall under the range of our own artillery, which had been brought up to our support, and our ammunition being nearly exhausted, active operations were ordered to cease until the effect of the batteries, which had been brought forward into one of the principal streets, could be seen.

It being found that the barricades in the neighborhood of the plaza were too strong to be battered down by our light artillery, the commanding general, who had taken position in the city, ordered the troops gradually and slowly to retire to the defences taken in the morning. This was done in good order, the enemy firing occasionally upon us, but not venturing to take possession of the part of the town we had occupied. Our forces had scarcely retired from their advanced position in the city, when we heard the commencement of the attack of the division under Gen. Worth on the opposite side of the town. The force under my command had been engaged from eight o'clock in the morning to 3 P. M. It should be recorded, to the credit of the Volunteer troops, that the greater portion of them had been without sustenance since the morning of the 22d, and exposed throughout the very inclement and rainy night of the 22d, to severe duty, without blankets or overcoats, and yet not a murmur was heard among them—their alacrity remained unabated to the last moment. The character of this affair, the troops being necessarily separated into many small parties, gave frequent occasion to the exhibition of individual courage and daring. The instances occurred so frequently, in which both officers and men distinguished themselves, that to recount those which fell under my own observation, or which were brought to my notice by officers, would extend this report to an improper length. It is my duty and pleasure to mention the fact, that the veteran Gen. Lamar, of Texas, joined my command as a volunteer in the commencement of the attack on the city, and by his counsel and example aided and encouraged the troops. Major E. R. Price, of Natchez, and Capt. J. R. Smith, of Louisiana, both from the

recently disbanded Louisiana troops, acted with distinguished bravery as volunteers in Col. Davis's regiment. Referring to the reports of Col. Davis, Lieut. Col. Anderson, and Major Bradford for further particulars, and to the lists herewith submitted of the killed and wounded on the 22d and 23d,

I have the honor to remain, very respectfully, &c.,

J. A. QUITMAN,

*Brig. Gen. U. S. A., Commanding Second Brigade, Volunteers.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS L. HAMER,

*Commanding First Division, Volunteers.*

---

HEAD-QUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Monterey, Mexico, Sept. 28, 1846.*

Sir,—I have the honor to report, that, in obedience to the verbal orders of the general-in-chief, the division under my command, composed of Lieut. Col. Duncan's battery of Horse-Artillery, artillery battalion, (Lieut. Col. Childs,) and Eighth regiment, (Capt. Scriven,) constituting the First brigade, under Lieut. Col. Staniford; Lieut. Mackall's battery Horse-Artillery, Fifth Infantry, (Major Scott,) Seventh, (Capt. Miles,) and one company Louisiana volunteers, (Capt. Blanchard,) Second Brigade, under Brig. Gen. Persifer F. Smith, (Col. of Rifles,) and Col. Hay's regiment of Texan Mounted Riflemen, moved from the main camp at *El Esque de St. Domingo*, at 2 P. M., on the 20th.

My instructions were, by a *detour* to the right, to endeavor to find and reach the Saltillo road, effect a thorough reconnoissance of the approaches to the city from that direction, to cut off supplies and reinforcements, and, if practicable, carry the heights.

Owing to the difficulties of the ground after leaving the *Marin*, and before striking the Presquina Grande road, the division had reached only six miles—in consequence of the delay in making the route practicable for artillery, which service was executed by Capt. Sanders, at 6 P. M., and was halted just without the range of a gun-battery upon the summit of an isolated hill, called *Loma de Independencia*, midway on the ascent of which was the Bishop's palace. Thence a reconnoissance was made, under cover of detachments of Hay's Texans, to the intersection of the Presquina Grande route, then in our possession, with the Saltillo road. This examination resulted in the conviction that the grounds in our front and on our left, in advance, constituted at the same time the weak and the strong points of the enemy's position, and entered mainly into the defences of the city—the weak point, because commanding the only lines of retreat and of sup-



ply in the direction of Saltillo, and controlling that in the direction of Presquina Grande; the strong point, because of the peculiarly defensive character of the hills and gorges, and of the very careful and skilful manner with which they had been fortified and guarded. It was also clearly indicated that our further advance would be strenuously resisted.

On the morning of the 21st, the division was put in motion, and with such formation as to present the readiest order of battle on any point of assault. At six, the advance, consisting of Hay's Texans, supported by the light companies of the First brigade, under Capt. C. F. Smith, (both extended, as the valley widened or contracted,) closely followed by Duncan's Light Artillery, and battalion, heads of columns, on turning an angle of the mountain, at a hacienda called *San Jeronimo*, came upon a strong force of cavalry and infantry, mostly the former. A conflict immediately ensued. The Texans received the heavy charge of cavalry with their unerring rifles, and usual gallantry; the light companies opened a rapid and well-directed fire; Duncan's battery was in action in one minute, (promptly supported by a section of Mackall's,) delivering its fire over the heads of our men. Ere the close of the combat, which lasted but fifteen minutes, the First brigade had formed to the front, on the right and left, and delivered its fire. The Second brigade was held in reserve, the ground not admitting of its deployment. The enemy retired in disorder, (leaving on the ground one hundred killed and wounded; among the former, Don Juan N. Najira, colonel of the permanent regiment of lancers,) upon the Saltillo road, and was closely pursued until we got possession of the gorge, where all the *debouches* from Monterey unite, whereby the force just defeated, as also reinforcements and supplies from that direction, were excluded from entering the city. At this important point the division was halted, and attention directed toward the mountain forts which envelope the city on its western and south-western faces. Soon discovering, however, that our position brought us within effective range of the batteries, the troops were advanced some eight hundred yards farther on the Saltillo road.

The examination, thus far, had manifested, besides the importance of the positions, the impracticability of any effective operations against the city, until possessed of the exterior forts and batteries. Independent, however, of ulterior objects, the occupation of these heights became indispensable to the restoration of our line of communication with head-quarters, necessarily abandoned for the moment, in order to secure the gorges of the Saltillo road. At 12 M., a force was detached under Capt. C. F. Smith, with orders to storm the batteries on the crest of the nearest hill, called *Federacion*, and after taking that, to carry the fort called *Soldada*, on the ridge of the same height, retired about six hundred yards. The



two effectually guarded the slopes and roads in either valley, and consequently the approaches to the city. This command consisted of four companies (K. 2d, B. 3d, and G. and H. Fourth Artillery) of the artillery battalion, and Green's, McGowan's, R. A. Gillespie's, Chandler's, Ballowe's, and McCulloch's companies of Texan Riflemen, under Major Chevalier, acting in co-operation—in all, about three hundred effectives. It was impossible to mask the movement of the storming party. On approaching the base of the mountain, the guns of both batteries opened a plunging fire, and numerous light troops were seen descending and arranging themselves at favorable points on the slopes. Perceiving these indications of determined resistance, Capt. Miles was detached with the Seventh, to support and co-operate with the first party. In a short time the fire became general, the enemy gradually yielding and retiring up the rugged acclivity, and our men as steadily pursuing. The appearance of heavy reinforcements on the summit, and the cardinal importance of the operation demanding further support—the Fifth, under Major Scott, and Blanchard's company of Volunteers were immediately detached, accompanied by Brig. Gen. Smith, who was instructed to take direction in that quarter. On reaching the advance parties, Gen. Smith discovered that under favor of the ground, he could, by diverting a portion of the force to the right, and moving it obliquely up the hill, carry the *Soldada* simultaneously with the *Federacion*. He accordingly very judiciously pointed, and accompanied the Fifth, Seventh, and Blanchard's company, in that direction. Capt. Smith's command having most gallantly carried the first object of attack, promptly turned the captured gun—a nine-pounder—upon the second, and moved on with his main body, to participate in the assault upon *Soldada*, which was carried in gallant style by the forces under Scott, Miles, Blanchard, and Hays, (who had been detached on special service, but who returned in time to share with fifty of his men in the first assault, and to take a prominent part in the second,) the whole directed by Gen. Smith.

At this point we secured another nine-pounder, and immediately both pieces were brought to bear upon the Bishop's palace, situated upon and midway the southern slope of the hill *Independencia*, a valley of only six hundred yards intervening. We had now secured an important advantage, and yet but half the work was done. The possession of these heights only made the more apparent the controlling importance of those opposite, and the necessity of occupying the palace. A violent storm ensued, and night closing in, operations for the day ceased. The troops had now been thirty-six hours without food, and constantly taxed to the utmost physical exertions. Such as could be permitted, slept with arms in hand, subjected to

a pelting storm, and without covering, till 3 o'clock, A. M., when they were aroused to carry the hill *Independencia*.

Lieut. Col. Childs was assigned to lead this storming party, consisting of three companies, I. and G. Fourth, and A. Third, (artillery battalion;) three companies, Eighth Infantry, (A. B. and D.,) under Capt. Scriven, with two hundred Texan riflemen, under Col. Hays and Lieut. Col. Walker, (captain of rifles,) acting in co-operation. The command moved at 3 o'clock, conducted to its point of ascent by Capt. Sanders, military, and Lieut. Meade, Topographical Engineers. Favored by the weather, it reached by dawn of day within about a hundred yards of the crest, in which position, among the clefts of rocks, a body of the enemy had been stationed the previous evening in apparent anticipation of attack. The enemy's retreating fire was ineffectual, and not returned until Cols. Childs' and Hays's command had reached within a few yards of the summit, when a well-directed and destructive fire, followed by the bayonet of the Regulars and rush of the Texans, placed us in possession of the work; the cannon having been previously withdrawn, no impression could be made upon the massive walls of the palace, or its outworks, without artillery, except at an enormous sacrifice.

Lieut. Roland, of Duncan's battery, was ordered from the main camp with a twelve-pound howitzer; and in two hours, (aided by fifty men from the line, under Capt. Sanders, Military Engineers, for the purpose of selecting the route *least* difficult,) that enterprising and gallant officer had his gun in position, having ascended an acclivity, as rugged as steep, between seven and eight hundred feet in two hours. A fire was immediately opened from the howitzer, covered by the epaulement of the captured battery, upon the palace and its outworks, four hundred yards distant, and soon produced a visible sensation.

Meanwhile, to reinforce the position, the Fifth, Major Scott, and Blanchard's volunteers, had been passed from the first heights, and reached the second in time to participate in the operations against the palace.

After many affairs of light troops and several feints, a heavy sortie was made, sustained by a strong corps of cavalry, with desperate resolution, to repossess the heights. Such a move had been anticipated and prepared for. Lieut. Col. Childs had advanced, under cover, two companies of light troops under command of Capt. Vinton, Acting Major, and judiciously drawn up the main body of his command, flanked on the right by Hays, and left by Walker's Texans. The enemy advanced boldly, was repulsed by one general discharge from all arms, and fled in confusion, closely pressed by Childs and Hays, preceded by the light troops under Vinton; and while they fled past, our troops entered the palace and fort.

In a few moments the unpretending flag of the Union had replaced the gaudy standard of Mexico. The captured guns—one six-inch howitzer, one twelve and two nine-pounder brass guns, together with Duncan's and Mackall's field batteries, which came up at a gallop, were in full and effective play upon the retiring and confused masses that filled the streets (of which we had the prolongation) leading to the nearest plaza, *la capella*, also crowded with troops. At this moment the enemy's loss was heavy. The investment was now complete. Except the force necessary to hold the position on *Independencia* and serve the guns, (shifted to points whence the shot could be made to reach the great plaza,) the division was now concentrated around the palace, and preparations made to assault the city on the following day, or sooner, should the general-in-chief either so direct, or, before communication be had, renew the assault from the opposite quarter. In the mean time, attention was directed to every provision our circumstances permitted to alleviate the condition of our wounded soldiers and officers; to the decent interment of the dead, not omitting, in either respect, all that was due to those of the enemy.

About 10 o'clock, A. M., on the 23d, a heavy fire was heard in the opposite quarter. Its magnitude and continuance, as well as other circumstances, did not permit a doubt that the general was conducting a main attack; and that his orders for my co-operation (having to travel a circuit of some six miles) had miscarried, or failed to reach me by means of the numerous cavalry of the enemy. Under these convictions, the troops were instantly ordered to commence an operation, which, if not otherwise directed, I had designed to execute in part, under favor of the night. Two columns of attack were organized, to move along the two principal streets, leading from our position, in direction of the great plaza, composed of light troops slightly extended, with orders to mask the men whenever practicable; avoid those points swept by the enemy's artillery; to press on to the first plaza, *Capella*; to get hold of the ends of the streets beyond, then enter the buildings, and by means of picks and bars break through the longitudinal section of the walls; work from house to house, and, ascending to the roofs, to place themselves upon the same breast-height with the enemy. Light artillery by sections and pieces, under Duncan, Roland, Mackall, Martin, Hays, Irons, Clarke, and Curd, followed at suitable intervals, covered by reserves to guard the pieces, and the whole operation against the probable enterprises of cavalry upon our left. This was effectually done by seizing and commanding the head of every cross street. The streets were, at different and well-chosen points, barricaded by heavy masonry walls, with embrasures for one or more guns, and in every instance well supported by *cross batteries*. These arrangements of defence

gave to our operations at this moment a complicated character, demanding much care and precaution: but the work went on steadily, simultaneously, and successfully. About the time our assault commenced, the fire ceased from our force in the opposite quarter. Disengaged on the one side, the enemy was enabled to shift men and guns to our quarter, as was soon manifested by accumulation of fire. At dark we had worked through the walls and squares, and reached to within one block of the great plaza, leaving a covered way in our rear; carried a large building which towered over the principal defences, and during the night and ensuing morning, crowned its roof with two howitzers and a six-pounder. All things were now prepared to renew the assault at dawn of day, when a flag was sent in, asking a momentary suspension of fire, which led to the capitulation upon terms so honorable to our arms. As the columns of attack were moving from the Palace Hill, Major Monroe, chief of artillery, reached me with a ten-inch mortar, which was immediately advanced to the plaza, (*Chapel*,) put in position masked by the church wall, its bed adjusted as rapidly as possible, and by sunset opened upon the great square. At this period, our troops had worked to within one square of the plaza. The exact position of our comrades on the opposite side was not known, and the distance of the position to be assailed from the bomb battery but conjectural; eight hundred yards was assumed, and fuze and charge regulated accordingly; the first shell fell a little short of the point on which it was directed, and beside our troops; a slight increase of the projecting charge gave exact results. The whole service was managed by Major Monroe, most admirably, and, combined with other operations, exercised a decided influence upon the final results. Early on the morning of the 21st, Major Brown, artillery battalion, was despatched with a select command, and one section of Mackall's battery, under Lieut. Irons, to occupy the stone mill and adjacent grounds, constituting, one league in advance, the narrow gorge near St. Catarina. The major took possession, repulsed the enemy's picquets, and was preparing his command to resist any attack, when he received my orders to retrace his steps, enter the city, and form the main reserve to the assaulting columns. He came up in good time and good order, and was at once under fire.

On the 25th, in conformity with the articles of capitulation, the citadel was taken possession of by a command consisting of two companies of each regiment, and one section of each battery, Second Division. Gen. Smith was directed to take command of this corps, and conduct the ceremony, which duty he executed with delicacy to the unhappy and humiliated foe.

You will receive lists of captured munitions of war; lists of such as

were surrendered have already been handed in. It is a source of high gratification that we have been able to accomplish such fortunate results with so moderate a sacrifice of gallant men. Annexed is a return of killed and wounded, exhibiting dates, actions, and circumstances.

When every officer and every soldier, regular and volunteer, has, through a series of harassing and severe conflicts, in the valley and on the mountain, in the street and on the house-top, cheerfully, bravely, and successfully executed every service and complied with every exaction of valor and patriotism, the task is as difficult as delicate to distinguish individuals; and yet it will always happen, as it has always happened in the varied scenes of battle and siege, that fortune presents to some those opportunities which all would have seized with gladness and avidity. It is my pleasing and grateful duty to present to the consideration of the general-in-chief, and through him to the government, the distinguished conduct of Brig. Gen. Smith, Colonel of Rifles; Brevet Lieut. Col. Childs, Artillery Battalion; Col. Hays, Texan Riflemen; Brevet Lieut. Col. Duncan, Horse Artillery, and Capt. C. F. Smith, Second Artillery, commanding light troops First Brigade.

My thanks are also especially due to Lieut. Col. Staniford, Eighth, (commanding First Brigade;) Major Munroe, chief of Artillery, (general staff;) Brevet Major Brown, Capt. J. R. Vinton, Artillery battalion; Capt. J. B. Scott, Artillery battalion, (light troops;) Major Scott, commanding, and Capt. Merrill, Fifth; Capt. Miles, commanding, Holmes and Ross, Seventh Infantry; and Capt. Scriven, commanding Eighth Infantry; to Lieut. Col. Walker, (Captain Rifles,) Major Chevalier, and Capt. McCulloch, of the Texan, and Capt. Blanchard, Louisiana Volunteers; to Lieuts. Mackall, (commanding battery,) Roland, Martin, Hays, Irons, Clarke and Curd, Horse Artillery; Lieut. Longstreet, commanding light company, Eighth; Lieut. Ayres, Artillery battalion, who was among the first in the assault upon the palace; and who secured the colors. Each of the officers named either headed special detachments, columns of attack, storming parties, or detached guns, and all were conspicuous for conduct and courage. My attention has been particularly directed by Gen. Smith to the gallant conduct of Lieut. Gardner, Seventh Infantry, during the assault upon the city; on which occasion he threw himself in advance, and on the most exposed points, animating the men by his brave example. Particular attention has also been called to the Lieuts. Nicholls, (brothers,) Louisiana Volunteers, as having highly distinguished themselves by personal daring and efficient service. The officers of brigade and regimental staff were conspicuous in the field, or in their particular departments. Lieuts. Hanson, (commanding,) Vandorn, aids-de-camp, Seventh; Lieut. Robinson, Fifth, (quar-



ter-master's department,) on the staff of Gen. Smith; Lieut. and Adjutant Clarke, Eighth Infantry, staff First Brigade; Lieuts. Benjamin, Adjutant Artillery battalion—Peck, Ordnance officer, Artillery battalion; G. Deas, Adjutant Fifth; and Page, Adjutant Seventh Infantry, are highly commended by their respective chiefs, to the justness of which I have the pleasure to add my personal observation. In common with the entire Division, my particular thanks are tendered to Assistant Surgeons Porter, (senior,) Byrne, Conrad, De Leon, and Roberts, (medical department,) who were ever at hand in the close fight, promptly administering to the wounded and suffering soldier. To the officers of the staff, general and personal, more especially associated with myself—Hon. Col. Bailie Peyton, Louisiana troops, who did me the honor to serve as aid-de-camp, Capt. Sanders, Military Engineers; Lieut. Meade, Topographical Engineers; Lieuts. E. Deas, Daniels, and Ripley, Quartermaster's and Commissary's staff; and Lieuts. Pemberton, Fourth Artillery, and Wood, Eighth Infantry, my aids-de-camp—I have to express the greatest obligation. In such diversified operations during the three days and nights, they were constantly in motion, performing every executive duty with zeal and intelligence only surpassed by daring courage in conflict. I beg to commend each to special consideration.

We have to lament the gallant Capts. McKavett, Eighth Infantry, an officer of high merit, killed on the 21st, and Gillespie, Texas Volunteers, on the 22d. The latter eminently distinguished himself while leading his brave company, at the storming of the first height, and perished in seeking similar distinction on a second occasion; Capt. Gatlin and Lieut. Potter, Seventh; Lieuts. Rossell, Fifth, and Wainright, Eighth Infantry, and Lieut. Reece, Texas Riflemen, received honorable, happily not mortal, wounds.

The following non-commissioned officers are reported as having highly distinguished themselves:—Serjeants Hazard, Fourth, and Dilworth, Third Artillery; Quartermaster's Serjeant Henry, Seventh Infantry; Cross, company C; Rounds, Bradford, (color serjeant,) and Magg, company E; Bailey, company I; and Ballard, Seventh Infantry.

In the several conflicts with the division, the enemy's loss is ascertained to exceed four hundred and fifty men; four nine-pounders, one twelve-pounder brass gun, one twenty-four-pounder howitzer, and two national (garrison) standards captured. Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,

*Brevet Brig. Gen. Commanding Second Division.*

Major W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant Gen., Army of Occupation.*

## HEAD-QUARTERS, FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, Sept. 29, 1846.*

Sir,—For the information of the Major General commanding the Army of Occupation, I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of the divisions of the army under my command, against the enemy in position at Monterey. On the morning of the 21st inst., my division advanced toward the city. Lieut. Col. J. Garland's brigade, composed of the Third and Fourth regiments of Regular Infantry, and Capt. B. Bragg's Horse-Artillery, Lieut. Col. H. Wilson's brigade, composed of the First regiment of Regular Infantry, and the Washington and Baltimore battalion of Volunteers, were ordered to the east and lower end of the city, to make a diversion in favor of Brevet Brig. Gen. W. J. Worth's division, which was operating against the west and upper part of the city. It being deemed practicable, an assault was ordered against two of the enemy's advanced works. The regular force of my division was thrown to the right of the two works, with orders to take possession of some houses in the city, on the right and rear of the enemy's advanced position, with a view of annoying him in flank and rear. The Washington and Baltimore battalion was ordered on the road leading directly to the works. Under a most galling and destructive fire from three batteries in front and one on the right, as well as from that of small arms from all the adjacent houses and stone walls, my division advanced as rapidly as the ground and the stern opposition of the enemy would admit of. The First, Third, and Fourth regiments of Infantry gained the position to which they were ordered, and annoyed the enemy in flank and rear, until he was obliged to evacuate his two advanced works, which were hotly pressed by Gen. Butler's Division of Volunteers, and the Washington and Baltimore battalion, under command of Lieut. Col. Watson.

The Third and Fourth advanced still further into the city, but finding the streets strongly barricaded by heavy masses of masonry, behind which batteries were placed, and the houses filled with light troops, were obliged to retire to the works first taken by the Volunteers. The position of the enemy's batteries, and the arrangement of his defences, in every street and corner, rendered it necessary for the regular troops who advanced into the city to be separated, each company being led by its captain or immediate commander, and for the time acting independently. After a most manly struggle of some six hours, my men succeeded, after various repulses, in driving the enemy from each and every of his positions in the suburbs. The Third Infantry, commanded by Major W. W. Lear, and part of the Fourth, all under the command of Lieut. Col. J. Garland, led off towards

the right, and in the direction of one of the enemy's strongest works in front of a bridge in the city. Capt. B. Bragg's battery accompanied the command, under a destructive fire, which killed and disabled several of his men and horses, until directed to retire beyond the range of small arms. In this desperate struggle, the Third Infantry had Captains N. L. Morris and G. P. Field, Brevet Major P. N. Barbour, First Lieut. and Adj. D. S. Irvin, and Second Lieut. R. Hazlitt, killed, together with several non-commissioned officers and men, and its commanding officer, Major W. W. Lear, and Capt. H. Bainbridge, wounded—the former dangerously, and the latter slightly; and the Fourth lost its adjutant, Lieut. C. Hoskins, and Brevet First Lieut. Woods, of the Second Infantry, serving with the Fourth. The number of killed and wounded amongst the officers, shows with what praiseworthy heroism each regiment and company was led against the intrenched enemy. The First Infantry, commanded by Brevet Major J. J. Abercrombie, passing two of the enemy's advanced works, succeeded in gaining possession of some houses on the left of the position of the Third and Fourth. Captains E. Backus and J. M. Scott, of the First, with their companies, took an advantageous position in rear of the two works referred to, and, by firing into the gorges, assisted the Volunteer force very materially in driving the enemy from them. Capt. J. H. Lamotte, of the First, with his company, was doing valuable service at this time, when he received two wounds, and was obliged to retire. The killed and wounded in these three companies, in this operation, numbers thirty-six. Lieut. R. Dilworth, of Capt. J. H. Lamotte's company, was mortally wounded by a twelve-pounder before entering the town. The remainder of Capt. J. H. Lamotte's company, being now without an officer, was incorporated with others of the regiment. Capt. A. S. Miller's company, First Infantry, was actively employed in driving the enemy from his hedges and stone-fences near the advanced work, and having succeeded, with considerable loss, took command of what remained of companies C, E, G, and K, First Infantry, accompanied by Lieut. S. Hamilton, acting adjutant—Brevet Major J. J. Abercrombie, commanding the regiment, having been wounded, and Lieut. J. C. Terrett, his adjutant—and moved to repel a threatened attack on Capt. B. Bragg's battery by a body of lancers; after which his command joined Gen. Hamer's brigade, operating in the suburbs, and there remained till the close of the day. The Baltimore and Washington battalion, commanded by the gallant Lieut. Col. Wm. H. Watson, who was killed whilst advancing under a heavy fire, into the city, served in co-operation with the regular infantry. After their commander fell, the companies were detached and did good service till the close of the day.

The number of killed and wounded in this assault, shows with what

obstinacy each position was defended by the enemy, as well as the gallantry and good conduct displayed by our officers and men.

Capt. B. Bragg's battery, having suffered severely, after advancing some distance into the city, was obliged to withdraw to a point out of range of the enemy's small arms. Capt. R. Ridgely, with one section of his battery, annoyed the enemy's advanced works for some time in the commencement of the assault, but was obliged to retire out of range of their batteries, that were playing on him. Having used a twelve-pounder taken from the first work, against the enemy, till the ammunition gave out, he was sent with one section of his own battery still further in advance; but being unable to accomplish much against the enemy's heavy breastworks, returned to, and occupied with his battery, the first work taken from the enemy. Captains R. Ridgely and B. Bragg, and their subalterns, W. H. Shover, G. H. Thomas, J. F. Reynolds, C. L. Kilburn, and S. G. French, deserve the highest praise for their skill and good conduct under the heaviest fire of the enemy, which, when an opportunity offered, was concentrated on them. In the advanced works referred to were taken four officers and sixteen men, prisoners of war, together with five pieces of ordnance, some ammunition and small arms. Having thrown up some slight breastworks, the First, Third, and Fourth Infantry, and Capt. R. Ridgely's battery, occupied this position until the morning of the 22d.

Owing to the position of the enemy and the nature of the ground, the two squadrons of Second Dragoons, commanded by Lieut. Col. C. A. May, were not brought into action. They were, however, actively and usefully employed in collecting and conveying the wounded to our camp. On the 23d, the advance into the city was resumed—the infantry working their way from house to house, supported by Captains R. Ridgely and B. Bragg's battery, driving the enemy before them. When night closed our operations on the 23d, our men had advanced to within two squares of the centre of the city.

A cessation of hostilities, on the morning of the 24th, stopped our further progress, and gave us time to collect the wounded and bury the dead. The operating strength of my command on the morning of the 21st, was sixty-three officers, and ten hundred and twenty-two men, and out of that number were killed and wounded fifteen officers, and one hundred and sixty-four men. I enclose, herewith, a tabular statement of the killed, wounded, and missing. Of the field-officers, I take pleasure in noticing the conduct of the late and lamented Lieut. Col. W. H. Watson, of the Washington and Baltimore battalion of Volunteers, who fell at the head of his command, whilst gallantly leading it against the enemy's works; as also that of Major W. W. Lear, commanding Third Infantry, who was danger-

ously wounded in the same assault, for which good service, I present his name for praise and promotion. Lieutenants G. W. F. Wood, First Infantry, and W. T. H. Brooks, Third Infantry, were actively and usefully employed as acting Assistant Adjutant Generals—the former to Lieut. Col. H. Wilson, Fourth Brigade, and the latter to Lieut. Col. J. Garland, of the Third Brigade. They were both dismounted by the enemy's artillery.

My staff officers, Lieut. D. C. Buell, Third Infantry, acting Assistant Adjutant General, and Lieut. P. W. McDonald, Second Dragoons, aid-de-camp, rendered me valuable and meritorious services, in exposed positions, during the time my division was engaged with the enemy.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. E. TWIGGS,

*Brig. General U. S. A., Com. First Division.*

Major W. W. S. Bliss, *Asst. Adj't Gen. Army of Occupation.*

NOTE.—After Major W. W. Lear and Capt. H. Bainbridge left the Third Infantry, wounded, that regiment was led and commanded by Capt. W. S. Henry, Third Infantry, until the close of the day.

---

HEAD-QUARTERS, TEXAS FORCES,

*Monterey, October 1, 1846.*

SIR:—In submitting a report of the disposition and conduct of the Texas Volunteers under my command, during the recent assault upon, and capture of the city of Monterey, I shall endeavor to avoid unnecessary details, and confine myself chiefly to a brief statement of such leading and material facts as may seem to be worthy of record, and necessary to a right understanding of the character and services of my people.

The Texas mounted men arrived in Monterey, in advance of the balance of the army, (being honored with that position,) and displayed themselves on the plain in front of the city, with the expectation of immediate battle—an expectation founded upon some demonstrations of the foe. The enemy, however, soon evincing an indisposition to bring on a general engagement, my forces, after some reconnoitering, retired, under your orders, to the place of encampment, to await the arrival of the balance of the army. This was on the 19th of September.

In obedience to your orders, the First regiment of my command was placed, on the 20th ult., under the control of Gen. Worth; and I am proud that it had the honor of co-operating in all the brilliant operations of the distinguished officer. An official account of his bold and successful attack upon the upper part of the city, has, no doubt, been already furnished



you; and the essential services rendered by the Texas troops upon that occasion, cannot be otherwise than a source of exceeding gratification to me, as a Texian, as well as an American—a gratification which is greatly heightened by the reflection, that the merits of that gallant band are fully appreciated by yourself, as well as by the talented and high-spirited officer, (Gen. Worth,) whose military genius guided their valor and conducted to victory.

On the 21st ult., I was ordered, with my Second regiment, to the support of Gen. Worth; but on arriving at the gorge of the mountain, I received instructions to countermarch and rejoin the forces under your immediate command, which had commenced an assault upon one of the enemy's strongholds near the lower part of the city. Before I could arrive, however, at the theatre of action, the point assailed was triumphantly carried; and my men had the mortifying disappointment of not sharing the dangers and participating in the glory of the day.

Hostilities not being resumed on the 22d, the regiment was variously employed during the day in visiting the Caldarete road, reconnoitering the suburbs of the city, and courting a conflict with the mounted rancheros and lancers, who, it was supposed, might be encouraged to meet us by their superior numbers. This, however, they carefully avoided: and the regiment continued its system of vigilance until the morning of the 23d, when I was ordered by yourself to repair to the support of Gen. Quitman, who was in hot engagement with the enemy in the lower part of the city. My union with him was effected under a severe fire of the foe; but, on reaching the place of action, I was pleased to find his troops in good heart, holding the enemy at bay, though greatly fatigued by present and previous toils. My first order to my men was to enter the houses, scale the walls, and fight the enemy in his own way—that is, under cover and from the tops of the houses. The order was promptly obeyed; and in this manner, working through the walls and shooting from the parapet roofs, we continued to advance upon the enemy, driving him from one square to another, until we arrived within a short distance of the church and grand plaza, where the largest portion of the enemy's force was congregated. Every foot was sharply contested by the foe; and nothing but the unflinching courage and unerring shot of our men, enabled us to progress against a force so vastly superior in numbers to ours. The fight on the part of the Texians commenced about 11 o'clock in the forenoon, and continued without cessation until they were called off by your order, towards the close of the day. They retired with reluctance, from a perfect confidence in their ability to continue their onward movement, and to hold the city as far as they might extend their capture. Our loss, under the circumstances,

was surprisingly small, being only one killed and five wounded. That of the enemy is not known; but we have reason to believe that it was considerable, not only from their own acknowledgments, but also from the signs of blood, as well as from the fact that our men seldom fired except with great deliberation, and only where an object was in view.

I have no observations to offer upon the events of the day, further than to express my unbounded admiration of the indomitable courage and perseverance exhibited in the attack; and to reiterate the regret experienced by men at being called upon, in the height of success and confidence, to retire from the field of their operations. A sense of duty constrains me also to a public acknowledgment of the good conduct of the command with which I had been ordered to co-operate. Gen. Quitinan, however, a brave and excellent officer, will do justice to the merits of his own men. Col. Davis, of that command, I am told, was the first to receive and return the shot of the enemy; and was among the last to retire from the contest. I had the pleasure of his company during the greater part of the fight, and am proud of the opportunity of bearing testimony to his gallant conduct. I beg leave, also, under the authority of Gen. Lamar, to compliment Lieut. Thomas, of the Artillery, and his brave men, for the bold advance and efficient management of the gun under his charge. When ordered to retire, he reloaded his piece, and fired a farewell shot at the foe, and returned (we hope without loss) under a shower of bullets. Special praise is due to the young soldier who levelled the gun, for the cool and deliberate manner with which he executed his duty, amidst the most imminent danger. His name is not known.

In the distribution of honors among my own people, I am sensible of the responsibility of the task, and of the great difficulty of executing it to the satisfaction of all. That some should accomplish more than others, is a law of nature. It may be the result not so much of superior merit, as of mere superiority in physical strength, and other adventitious circumstances. But on occasions like the present, where all did their duty, and did it well, it would seem to be proper and just that their fame should be a common one. For this reason, and other considerations, I must avoid the indulgence of individual eulogy altogether, except so far as it may be inseparable from an exposition of the conduct of my staff, which I feel bound to make, inasmuch as I am in some degree responsible to the public for their behavior. Major Clarke, my junior aid, who had rendered himself useful to me on many occasions, was an active officer, conducting himself in battle with the true spirit of the soldier, and had the honor of being the first in the regiment to enter the city. He was rapidly followed

by Mr. Walter Winn, (a worthy gentleman and a soldier of San Jacinto,) who was connected with my military family as the secretary of General Lamar. During the hottest of the contest he was frequently by my side, and also acted with Major Clarke in the transmission of my orders, in the face of many perils. Gen. Burleson, my senior aid, had accompanied the command of Gen. Worth and acquired fresh laurels for himself, and added new lustre to the arms of Texas. Gen. Lamar, my division inspector, (acting also as adjutant,) was mainly instrumental in causing my troops to be called into requisition. He had accompanied Gen. Quitman in the occupancy of a point in the lower part of the city, where the battle commenced; and it was at his suggestion that a messenger was despatched for my command. He was found in active co-operation with the Mississippi and Tennessee troops, but rejoined my regiment on its arrival, and acted, during the balance of the fight, with the Texians. Fully satisfied throughout with the conduct of each, I take this method of returning them my sincere thanks, as well as my best wishes for their welfare; and beg leave also to embrace the opportunity of tendering my gratitude and admiration to the whole force under my command—officers and soldiers—for the important services rendered their country, and the noble manner in which they have sustained the honor and chivalry of their state.

In doing justice to the living, let us not be forgetful of the dead. Among the fallen in my command, we have been called upon to mourn the fate of a young officer, who was the brightest ornament of the service, the soul of honor, and the pride of chivalry. He had long been employed by the government of Texas in defence of the western frontier, as the commander of a corps of mounted rangers; and probably no officer ever performed his duty with more activity and efficiency, or with more satisfaction to the country. He possessed nothing of the rough habits, ignorance, and presuming forwardness which is usually supposed to attach to the frontier soldier. He was an educated man, and a gentleman by nature; quiet in his manners; amiable in temper; just in his dealings; and strictly moral in all his habits. During his connection with the present campaign, his deportment was such—so marked by a happy union of modesty with bravery, and dignity with obedience—as to win the hearts of all and constitute him the chief favorite of the army. He followed the fortunes of General Worth—shared in all the dangers of the command—and closed his brilliant career amidst the shouts of victory. Though feeble in frame, the inspiring energies of his mind enabled him to keep in advance of his comrades; so that in the storming of the Bishop's hill, he was the foremost man and the first victim upon the ramparts of the foe. He was buried where he fell—upon the loftiest summit—and the mountain that

encloses his remains, will stand an eternal monument of his glory: it will be known in history, and long frequented by his grateful countrymen, as the grave of Gillespie.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. PINKNEY HENDERSON,

*Major Gen. Com'g the Tex. Vol.*

Major Gen. ZACHARY TAYLOR, *Comd'g the Army of Occupation.*

---

HEAD-QUARTERS, THIRD BRIGADE,

*Camp at Walnut Springs, three miles from Monterey, Sept. 29, 1846.*

GENERAL:—Pursuant to the order of the commanding general and yourself, given to me on the morning of the 21st inst., on the field, I moved to a safe position with the Third Infantry, two hundred and forty strong, and while awaiting a summons from the chief Engineer (Major Mansfield) to advance, Lieut. Col. Wilson, First Infantry, joined me with that regiment, and the Baltimore battalion—the former one hundred and thirty strong, and the latter two hundred and twenty-nine, making in all six hundred and forty-one bayonets. In a few minutes after this junction, the chief Engineer despatched Lieut. Pope for a Light Infantry company to support him in making his reconnoissance. The leading company of the Third Infantry, under Lieut. Hazlitt, was immediately ordered forward. In a short time afterwards, another company was applied for, and Capt. Field, of the Third Infantry, was detached. They had proceeded about a quarter of a mile, when Major Mansfield sent a request for my whole command to advance in supporting distance. This was promptly done, and in a few minutes a request was followed for me to advance in line of battle. In moving forward in this order we soon encountered a direct fire of artillery from redoubt No. 1, and an enfilading fire from the citadel. I then ordered the command to quicken their pace; this soon brought us within the range of their musketry. The chief engineer then indicated a movement to the right, which would enable us to gain a position in the town and in rear of the first redoubt. We soon found ourselves in narrow streets, where we received a most destructive fire from three directions. Near this point, Capt. Bragg came up with his battery and asked for orders. One gun was speedily placed in a position to rake a narrow street from the direction of which we had sustained some loss, but finding after several shots that but little impression could be made upon the barricades, I ordered the captain to retire with his battery to a place of greater security. The Infantry continued to press ahead until the chief Engineer, then wounded and seeming to have no care for himself, advised us to retire to another posi-

tion, where, according to my understanding of the order, to support and consult with Major Mansfield. I yielded to his suggestion, and directed the command to retire in good order. This was not done, however, until we had lost many men, and some of the most valuable and accomplished officers of the army. At this time Major Lear, whilst gallantly leading his regiment, (the Third Infantry,) was wounded and totally disabled; his high-toned adjutant, (Lieut. Irwin,) and the noble Barbour, were killed; and Capt. Williams, of the Topographical Engineers, and Lieut. Terrett, of the First Infantry, mortally wounded. Brevet Major Abercrombie was also wounded at my side and thrown from his horse. Capt. Lamotte had been badly wounded more than a hundred yards in advance of this point and in the direction of the first redoubt, where Capt. Backus, with indomitable courage and perseverance, had succeeded with his company in gaining the roof of a stone building, and not hearing the order to retire, continued to pour a galling fire into the rear of the redoubt, until the Volunteers of Gen. Quitman's brigade rushed in, took it, and kept it.

As soon as my command was reunited and put in order, having been joined by the Fourth Infantry, which had at this time suffered considerable loss, both in officers and men, the ever to be lamented Hoskins, and the distinguished Woods having been killed, and Lieut. Graham badly wounded, in an assault upon the first redoubt, I was ordered to advance again, and if possible, carry the second redoubt at the point of the bayonet. In attempting the execution of this order, with not more than half my original force, I passed several barricaded streets, raked both by artillery and infantry, until I believed the command sufficiently advanced into the town to enable me to enter the rear of the redoubt. I then directed Capt. Morris, who headed the Third Infantry, to enter the back of a garden to his left, and press forward to the street nearest the rivulet. Brevet Major Graham, with the remnant of the Fourth Infantry, followed. These two commands, although few in number, sustained themselves in the most admirable manner, under the heaviest fire of the day; for instead of the second redoubt, of which we were in search, we unluckily ran foul of a *tête de pont*, the strongest defence of the city, and from the opposite side of the bridge two pieces of artillery were brought to bear upon us at a little more than a hundred yards' distance. Here the brave Morris fell, and also his friend Lieut. Hazlett, who had just placed him in a house. Capt. Henry, who succeeded to the command of the Third Infantry, Capt. Bainbridge having been wounded and retired, and Brevet Major Graham, the senior officer at this point, with the Fourth, in their exposed situation, maintained their position against fearful odds, until their ammunition began to fail, when hearing nothing of the battery for which two staff officers



had at different times been despatched, I reluctantly ordered the truly Spartan band to retire, and I am proud to say, under all their afflictions, it was accomplished in good order. Lieut. Col. Wilson was with me during the greater part of this last struggle, and displayed great personal courage. His command was, however, so much dispersed, that I saw but little of it. Brevet Major Allen was also by my side. Capt. Shivers, with his independent company of Volunteers, performed admirable service. They were with Bragg's battery during the greater part of the day.

It is impossible for me to speak of the many individual acts of gallantry, both of officers and men, during this day of trial. Their conduct was worthy of all praise. I cannot let the opportunity pass by to express my warmest thanks to Lieut. Brooks, acting assistant adjutant general, whose horse was killed under him; and to Capt. George Mason Graham, of the Louisiana Volunteers, my acting aid-de-camp, for the efficient services they rendered me, in communicating orders throughout the day, incurring, as they did, the greatest personal danger. If it were not out of place, I would also mention the name of Lieut. Pope, of the Topographical Engineers, who deported himself as a gallant soldier, under the heaviest fire of the enemy.

I cannot trust myself to speak of the gallant Col. Watson, that sterling officer, Capt. Field, and the other distinguished dead. This must be done by others, whose grief is less profound.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. GARLAND,

*Lieut. Col. Fourth Infantry, Commanding Third Brigade.*

Brig. Gen. D. E. TWIGGS,

*U. S. A., Commanding First Division.*

---

### GEN. WORTH'S GENERAL ORDER.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION,

*Montercy, September 28, 1845.*

The Commanding General of Division seizes the first instant of leisure to tender to the officers and soldiers of his command the expression of his thanks and admiration. During the three days' operations, and down to the final capitulation of this important position, until after they have seen nearly twice their numbers defile before them in retreat—whether on the fatiguing march, in combat, in the valley or on the mountains, on the house-tops or in the streets, this noble Division has given an exhibition of courage, constancy, and discipline above all praise, and a generous and

manly forbearance towards fallen and humiliated foes, which bear comparison with the proudest achievements that grace the annals of their country.

The General feels assured that every individual in the command unites with him in admiration of the distinguished gallantry and conduct of Col. Hays and his noble band of Texan volunteers. Hereafter they and we are brothers, and we can desire no better guaranty of success than by their association.

To Brig. Gen. Smith, commanding Second brigade; Lieut. Col. Stanford, First brigade; Lieut. Col. Childs, Artillery battalion; Major Scott, Fifth Infantry; Capt. Miles, Seventh Infantry; Capt. Smith, Second Artillery, commanding Light troops; Capt. Scriven, Eighth Infantry; to Capt. Blanchard, Louisiana Volunteers; Lieut. Col. Duncan and Lieut. Mackall, he tenders all his thanks and respect. To the gentlemen of the staff, Major Munroe, chief of Artillery; Capt. Saunders, Military Engineer; Lieut. Deas, Division Quarter-master; Lieut. Daniels, Division Commissariat; Lieut. Meade, Topographical Engineers; Lieuts. Pemberton and Wood, Aids-de-Camp, his special thanks are due, for the alacrity, zeal, and gallantry with which they have performed every service. To Col. Peyton, Louisiana Volunteers, who did him the honor to tender his very acceptable services as aid-de-camp, he feels under especial obligations for his valuable counsel and splendid exhibition of courage.

To the General himself, the highest and proudest gratification is, that such fortunate results have been attained with comparatively so small sacrifice of the precious blood of the soldier.

By order of Brig. Gen. WORTH:

J. C. PEMBERTON,  
*First Lieutenant and Aid-de-Camp.*

## NAMES OF THE KILLED, WOUNDED, AND MISSING,

*On the part of the American Army, in the storming of Monterey, on the 21st, and the subsequent engagements on the 22d and 23d of September, 1846.*

## GEN. TWIGGS'S DIVISION.

| Names.                | Rank.            | Regiment.  | Comp. | Remarks. |
|-----------------------|------------------|------------|-------|----------|
| KILLED.               |                  |            |       |          |
| William H. Watson...  | Lieut. Col.      | Balt. Vol. |       |          |
| L. N. Morris.....     | Captain          | 3d Inf.    |       |          |
| G. P. Field.....      | do.              | do.        |       |          |
| P. N. Barbour.....    | Brevet Major     | do.        |       |          |
| C. Hoskins.....       | 1st Lieut. & Ad. | 4th Inf.   |       |          |
| J. C. Terrett.....    | 1st Lieut.       | 1st Inf.   |       |          |
| D. S. Irwin.....      | 1st Lieut. & Ad. | 3d Inf.    |       |          |
| R. Haslett.....       | 2d Lieut.        | do.        |       |          |
| J. S. Woods.....      | Bvt. 1st Lieut.  | 2d Inf.    |       |          |
| R. Dilworth.....      | Bvt. 2d Lieut.   | 1st Inf.   |       |          |
| George Waitman.....   | 1st Sergeant     | 3d Artil.  | E     |          |
| John Eagle.....       | Private          | do.        | E     |          |
| Lovel Gregory.....    | do.              | do.        | E     |          |
| Henry Snower.....     | do.              | do.        | E     |          |
| T. J. Babb.....       | Sergeant         | 3d Inf.    | D     |          |
| W. Patrick.....       | Private          | do.        | D     |          |
| J. Newman.....        | do.              | do.        | D     |          |
| C. Torskay.....       | do.              | do.        | D     |          |
| J. Young.....         | do.              | do.        | D     |          |
| William Brown.....    | Sergeant         | do.        | F     |          |
| William Mickle.....   | Private          | do.        | F     |          |
| J. Harper.....        | do.              | do.        | F     |          |
| C. K. Brown.....      | do.              | do.        | H     |          |
| J. Stubert.....       | do.              | do.        | H     |          |
| Edgar Lavalette.....  | do.              | do.        | I     |          |
| Edward Reilly.....    | do.              | do.        | K     |          |
| Benjamin Bradt.....   | Corporal         | 4th Inf.   | E     |          |
| Thomas Salsbury.....  | Private          | do.        | A     |          |
| Henry Conline.....    | do.              | do.        | D     |          |
| Edward Carey.....     | do.              | do.        | D     |          |
| Allen J. Vanceal..... | do.              | do.        | D     |          |
| Michael McGouth.....  | do.              | do.        | E     |          |
| John Weeks.....       | do.              | do.        | E     |          |
| James S. Doble.....   | do.              | do.        | E     |          |
| Peter Andrews.....    | do.              | do.        | E     |          |
| Peter Judge.....      | do.              | do.        | E     |          |
| James C. Pennington.. | do.              | Texas V.   |       |          |
| Martin Enwul.....     | do.              | 1st Inf.   | E     |          |
| Thomas W. Gibson....  | do.              | do.        | G     |          |
| Thomas Perkins.....   | do.              | do.        | G     |          |
| Lawson Stuart.....    | do.              | do.        | G     |          |

*Gen. Twiggs's Division—continued.*

| Names.                  | Rank.        | Regiment.  | Comp. | Remarks.    |
|-------------------------|--------------|------------|-------|-------------|
| <b>KILLED.</b>          |              |            |       |             |
| Joseph Wolf.....        | Private      | 1st Inf.   | G     |             |
| George Beck.....        | do.          | do.        | G     |             |
| Richard Bunchan.....    | do.          | do.        | C     |             |
| H. K. Brown.....        | do.          | do.        | C     |             |
| J. Carroll.....         | do.          | do.        | C     |             |
| Marcus French.....      | do.          | do.        | K     |             |
| John Savage.....        | do.          | do.        | K     |             |
| Micah Hatch.....        | do.          | do.        | E     |             |
| William Raymond.....    | do.          | do.        | E     |             |
| Francis Sheridan.....   | Corporal     | do.        | E     |             |
| John Truscott.....      | 1st Sergeant | Balt. Bat. | B     |             |
| G. A. Herring.....      | Sergeant     | do.        | F     |             |
| Alexander Ramsay....    | Private      | do.        | E     |             |
| Joseph Worry.....       | do.          | do.        | E     |             |
| Patrick O'Brien.....    | do.          | do.        | B     |             |
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>         |              |            |       |             |
| W. W. Lear.....         | Major        | 3d Inf.    |       | Severely.   |
| H. Bainbridge.....      | Captain      | do.        | B     | Slightly.   |
| J. J. Abercrombie.....  | Brev. Major  | 1st Inf.   | B     | do.         |
| J. F. H. Mansfield..... | do.          | Top. Eng.  |       | do.         |
| W. G. Williams.....     | Captain      | do.        |       | Mortally.   |
| J. H. Lemott.....       | do.          | 1st Inf.   | B     | Severely.   |
| R. H. Graham.....       | 1st Lieut.   | 4th Inf.   | B     | Since dead. |
| Philip Swartwout.....   | Sergeant     | 3d Art.    | C     | Slightly.   |
| John Edwards.....       | Private      | 2d Drag.   |       |             |
| William P. Holschea..   | do.          | 3d Art.    | C     | do.         |
| John Lee.....           | do.          | do.        | C     | do.         |
| Michael McCarthy.....   | do.          | do.        | C     | do.         |
| Theodore Fricken.....   | do.          | do.        | C     | do.         |
| Bendt Nelson.....       | do.          | do.        | C     | do.         |
| Bartholomew Stokes...   | do.          | 2d Drag.   | B     | do.         |
| George Wolf.....        | Corporal     | 3d Art.    | E     | do.         |
| S. D. Coal.....         | Private      | do.        | E     | Severely.   |
| Thomas Heuson.....      | do.          | do.        | E     | do.         |
| William Gilmore.....    | do.          | do.        | E     | do.         |
| John McCarthy.....      | do.          | do.        | E     | do.         |
| M. Reilly.....          | do.          | do.        | E     | do.         |
| W. R. Goed.....         | Corporal     | do.        | E     | Slightly.   |
| Austin Clark.....       | Private      | do.        | E     | Mortally.   |
| P. E. Holcomb.....      | do.          | do.        | E     | Slightly.   |
| Thomas Wajan.....       | Musician     | 3d Inf.    |       | Severely.   |
| G. Brownley.....        | Sergeant     | do.        | A     | do.         |
| Emit Haddock.....       | Private      | do.        | C     | Slightly.   |
| D. Maloney.....         | do.          | do.        | C     | do.         |
| J. Hogan.....           | do.          | do.        | C     | do.         |
| P. White.....           | do.          | do.        | C     | do.         |
| C. Ichle.....           | do.          | do.        | C     | Severely.   |
| N. Farley.....          | do.          | do.        | C     | do.         |

*Gen. Twiggs's Division.—continued.*

| Names.                | Rank.        | Regiment. | Comp. | Remarks.     |
|-----------------------|--------------|-----------|-------|--------------|
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>       |              |           |       |              |
| C. Leslie.....        | Private      | 3d Inf.   | D     | Severely.    |
| D. Preslie.....       | do.          | do.       | D     | do.          |
| J. D. Ritters.....    | do.          | do.       | D     | do.          |
| W. H. McDonnell.....  | do.          | do.       | D     | Slightly.    |
| Ischa B. Tucker.....  | do.          | do.       | D     | Severely.    |
| M. Tyler.....         | do.          | do.       | F     | do.          |
| Joseph Morris.....    | do.          | do.       | F     | do.          |
| W. Mullen.....        | do.          | do.       | H     | do.          |
| W. Rooke.....         | do.          | do.       | H     | do.          |
| J. Treel.....         | do.          | do.       | H     | do.          |
| D. Boyle.....         | do.          | do.       | H     | Slightly.    |
| T. Clair.....         | do.          | do.       | H     | do.          |
| William H. Bowden...  | do.          | do.       | I     | Severely.    |
| J. Mansfield.....     | do.          | do.       | I     | do.          |
| C. Adams.....         | do.          | do.       | I     | do.          |
| Edward Astin.....     | do.          | do.       | I     | do.          |
| James Calhoun.....    | do.          | do.       | I     | do.          |
| J. Kerns.....         | do.          | do.       | I     | do.          |
| M. Regan.....         | do.          | do.       | I     | do.          |
| L. Sours.....         | do.          | do.       | K     | do.          |
| David Pottsdaner..... | do.          | do.       | K     | do.          |
| G. E. Radwell.....    | do.          | do.       | K     | do.          |
| Thomas O'Bryen.....   | do.          | do.       | K     | do.          |
| George W. Anderson..  | Sergeant     | 4th Inf.  | A     | Slightly.    |
| Robert Sanders.....   | do.          | do.       | B     | Dangerously. |
| Thomas Mannigan....   | do.          | do.       | E     | do.          |
| James Ryan.....       | do.          | do.       | E     | Severely.    |
| Thomas Hyam.....      | Corporal     | do.       | A     | do.          |
| James Wyley.....      | do.          | do.       | B     | Dangerously. |
| Daniel McDonnell..... | do.          | do.       | C     | Slightly.    |
| William Albison.....  | do.          | do.       | D     | Severely.    |
| Matthew McCormick..   | do.          | do.       | E     | do.          |
| William Taylor.....   | Private      | do.       | A     | do.          |
| E. Henderson.....     | do.          | do.       | A     | Slightly.    |
| William Holborn.....  | do.          | do.       | A     | Severely.    |
| William Petty.....    | do.          | do.       | A     | Dangerously. |
| William Johnson.....  | do.          | do.       | A     | Slightly.    |
| John Hill.....        | do.          | do.       | C     | Severely.    |
| E. Barnum.....        | do.          | do.       | D     | do.          |
| Robert Halden.....    | do.          | do.       | D     | do.          |
| William A. Jones..... | do.          | do.       | D     | do.          |
| James Myers.....      | do.          | do.       | D     | Slightly.    |
| Aaron Wriggle.....    | do.          | do.       | D     | Severely.    |
| Andrew Smith.....     | do.          | do.       | D     | Since dead.  |
| William C. Jones..... | do.          | do.       | E     | Dangerously. |
| John Maguire.....     | do.          | do.       | E     | Severely.    |
| John McDuffy.....     | do.          | do.       | E     | Dangerously. |
| John Banks.....       | 1st Sergeant | 1st Inf.  | K     | Slightly.    |



*Gen. Twiggs's Division—continued.*

| Names.                  | Rank.        | Regiment.  | Comp. | Remarks.       |
|-------------------------|--------------|------------|-------|----------------|
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>         |              |            |       |                |
| Patrick Myles .....     | 1st Sergeant | 1st Inf.   | K     | Severely.      |
| E. Bessie .....         | do.          | do.        | E     | Slightly.      |
| T. H. Haller, .....     | do.          | do.        | E     | do.            |
| John Tigart .....       | do.          | do.        | E     | do.            |
| E. Garver .....         | do.          | do.        | C     | Severely.      |
| Denton Conner .....     | Corporal     | do.        | G     | do.            |
| Robert Aikens .....     | do.          | do.        | C     | do.            |
| Augustus Lapple .....   | do.          | do.        | C     | do.            |
| C. Smith .....          | Musician     | do.        | K     | Slightly.      |
| William McCarty .....   | Private      | do.        | K     | Severely.      |
| Patrick Neele .....     | do.          | do.        | K     | Slightly.      |
| John Saunders .....     | do.          | do.        | K     | do.            |
| William Norlin .....    | do.          | do.        | E     | do.            |
| Robert E. Wooley .....  | do.          | do.        | E     | Severely.      |
| James Crawley .....     | do.          | do.        | G     | Slightly.      |
| H. Duchart .....        | do.          | do.        | G     | do.            |
| Francis Faulkler .....  | do.          | do.        | G     | Severely.      |
| A. Ryan .....           | do.          | do.        | G     | Slightly.      |
| John Wilson .....       | do.          | do.        | G     | do.            |
| Jacob Smidt .....       | do.          | do.        | G     | Severely.      |
| Charles Ratcliffe ..... | do.          | do.        | G     | Slightly.      |
| James Delany .....      | do.          | do.        | K     | Severely.      |
| H. Schrieder .....      | do.          | do.        | G     | do.            |
| John Gallagher .....    | do.          | do.        | C     | do.            |
| Levi Smith .....        | do.          | do.        | G     | do.            |
| Peter M. Cabe .....     | do.          | do.        | E     | do.            |
| W. P. Poulson .....     | 1st Sergeant | Balt. Bat. | B     | Slightly.      |
| Robert Caples .....     | Private      | do.        | A     | Dangerously.   |
| James Piles .....       | do.          | do.        | A     | Severely.      |
| Albert Hart .....       | do.          | do.        | A     | do.            |
| William Lee .....       | do.          | do.        | A     | do.            |
| Jacob Hemming .....     | do.          | do.        | B     | Slightly.      |
| George Annuld .....     | do.          | do.        | B     | Severely.      |
| Charles Peck .....      | do.          | do.        | D     | Slightly.      |
| Andrew J. Norris .....  | do.          | do.        | D     | do.            |
| George Allen .....      | do.          | do.        | E     | do.            |
| James Henry .....       | do.          | do.        | E     | do.            |
| Harry Elting .....      | do.          | do.        | E     | do.            |
| William Kelly .....     | do.          | do.        | F     | Severely.      |
| H. Gifford .....        | do.          | do.        | F     | Slightly.      |
| Melvin J. Stone .....   | do.          | do.        | F     | do.            |
| E. W. Stevenson .....   | do.          | do.        | F     | do.            |
| William P. Alexander .. | do.          | do.        | A     | Severely.      |
| <b>MISSING.</b>         |              |            |       |                |
| E. Gormley .....        | Private      | 3d Inf.    | I     | Presumed to be |
| George O'Brien .....    | do.          | do.        | I     | dead.          |

## GEN. BUTLER'S DIVISION.—OHIO REGIMENT.

| Names.                   | Rank.        | Comp. | Remarks.  |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>KILLED.</b>           |              |       |           |
| Matthew Hett.....        | 1st Lieut.   | —     |           |
| W. G. Davis.....         | 1st Sergeant | B     |           |
| D. F. Smith.....         | Private      | B     |           |
| O. B. Coxé.....          | do.          | B     |           |
| Elijah Reese.....        | do.          | B     |           |
| Thomas McMurray.....     | do.          | B     |           |
| W. H. Harris.....        | Corporal     | 1 R   |           |
| Richard Welsh.....       | Private      | A     |           |
| James McCockey.....      | do.          | C     |           |
| George Phale.....        | do.          | C     |           |
| William Weber.....       | do.          | C     |           |
| John Havolett.....       | do.          | D     |           |
| T. D. Egan.....          | do.          | E     |           |
| Stephen Freeman.....     | do.          | 2 R   |           |
| Oscar Behnee.....        | do.          | 2 R   |           |
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>          |              |       |           |
| W. O. Butler.....        | Major Gen.   |       |           |
| A. M. Mitchell.....      | Colonel.     | —     | Severely. |
| A. W. Armstrong.....     | Lieut. & Ad. | —     | do.       |
| Lewis Morter.....        | 1st Lieut.   | —     | Slightly. |
| N. H. Niles.....         | do.          | —     | Severely. |
| H. McCarty.....          | 2d Lieut.    | —     | Slightly. |
| James George.....        | Captain      | —     | do.       |
| Samuel Myers.....        | Private      | 1 R   |           |
| Josiah A. Kellam.....    | do.          | 1 R   |           |
| Edward Wade.....         | do.          | 1 R   |           |
| William Maloney.....     | 1st Sergeant | A     |           |
| John Farrell.....        | Private      | A     |           |
| John Clarken.....        | do.          | A     |           |
| William Work.....        | do.          | A     |           |
| Thomas Vande Venter..... | do.          | A     |           |
| John Flannigan.....      | do.          | A     |           |
| Jeremiah Ryan.....       | do.          | A     |           |
| Michael Gilligan.....    | do.          | A     |           |
| Tobias Went.....         | do.          | C     |           |
| Charles Segar.....       | do.          | C     |           |
| Griffin Lowerd.....      | do.          | D     |           |
| Alfred Donaghue.....     | do.          | D     |           |
| Joseph Lombeck.....      | do.          | D     |           |
| Silas Burrill.....       | do.          | D     |           |
| William Miller.....      | Sergeant     | E     |           |
| G. W. Fitzhugh.....      | Corporal     | E     |           |
| Robert Doney.....        | Private      | E     |           |
| Adam F. Shane.....       | do.          | G     |           |
| John Fletcher.....       | do.          | G     |           |
| A. B. McKee.....         | do.          | G     |           |
| George Myer.....         | Corporal     | H     |           |
| E. J. Spoolé.....        | Private      | H     |           |

*Gen. Butler's Division—continued.*

| Names.                  | Rank.    | Comp. | Remarks.    |
|-------------------------|----------|-------|-------------|
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>         |          |       |             |
| Henry Weber .....       | Private  | H     |             |
| Henry Myer.....         | do.      | H     |             |
| George Webster.....     | Sergeant | 2 R   |             |
| George Longfellow ..... | do.      | 2 R   |             |
| John F. Longley.....    | Corporal | 2 R   |             |
| John Pearson.....       | Private  | 2 R   | Died since. |
| R. H. Alcott.....       | do.      | 2 R   |             |
| Henry Humphries .....   | do.      | 2 R   |             |

**TENNESSEE REGIMENT.****KILLED.**

|                           |           |   |
|---------------------------|-----------|---|
| W. B. Allen.....          | Captain   |   |
| S. M. Putnam .....        | 2d Lieut. |   |
| John B. Porter.....       | Private   | C |
| William H. Robinson.....  | do.       | C |
| John A. Hill.....         | Sergeant  | D |
| B. F. Coffee .....        | Private   | D |
| E. W. Thomas .....        | do.       | E |
| Booker H. Dolton.....     | do.       | F |
| Isaac Gurman Elliot.....  | do.       | G |
| Peter H. Martin .....     | do.       | G |
| Edward Pryor .....        | do.       | G |
| Benjamin Soaper.....      | do.       | G |
| Henry Collins.....        | do.       | H |
| James H. Allison.....     | do.       | I |
| James H. Johnston .....   | do.       | I |
| James B. Turner .....     | do.       | I |
| R. D. Willis.....         | do.       | I |
| Joseph B. Burkitt.....    | do.       | K |
| James M. L. Campbell..... | do.       | K |
| A. J. Eaton.....          | do.       | K |
| A. J. Gibson.....         | do.       | K |
| Finlay Glover .....       | do.       | K |
| A. J. Pratt.....          | do.       | K |
| William Rhodes.....       | do.       | K |
| John W. Sanders .....     | do.       | K |
| G. W. Wilson .....        | do.       | K |

**WOUNDED.**

|                       |            |   |           |
|-----------------------|------------|---|-----------|
| R. B. Alexander ..... | Major      |   | Severely. |
| J. L. Scudder.....    | 1st Lieut. |   | do.       |
| G. H. Nixon.....      | do.        |   | Slightly. |
| J. C. Allen .....     | 2d Lieut.  |   | Severely. |
| F. F. Winston.....    | Corporal   | B | Slightly. |
| J. L. Bryant.....     | Private    | B | Severely. |
| Alexander Bigam.....  | do.        | B | do.       |
| D. C. Fleming.....    | do.        | B | do.       |
| Mackey Roney .....    | do.        | B | do.       |
| Samuel Davis .....    | do.        | B | do.       |

*Gen. Butler's Division—continued.*

| Names.                  | Rank.        | Comp. | Remarks.    |
|-------------------------|--------------|-------|-------------|
| WOUNDED.                |              |       |             |
| James Thompson.....     | Private      | B     | Severely.   |
| David Collins .....     | do.          | B     | do.         |
| A. S. Duval .....       | do.          | B     | Slightly.   |
| T. B. Powell .....      | do.          | B     | do.         |
| William B. Davis.....   | do.          | C     | do.         |
| Joseph Law .....        | do.          | C     | do.         |
| James York .....        | do.          | C     | Mortally.   |
| William Young .....     | do.          | C     |             |
| Richard Gifford.....    | do.          | C     | Slightly.   |
| A. V. Stanfield.....    | do.          | C     | do.         |
| Asa Lamb.....           | do.          | C     | do.         |
| J. J. Argo .....        | Corporal     | D     | do.         |
| James Todd.....         | Private      | D     | Severely.   |
| Thomas Vickens .....    | do.          | D     | do.         |
| W. D. Cabler.....       | do.          | E     | Since dead. |
| James M. Vance.....     | 1st Sergeant | F     | Severely.   |
| George W. Gilbert.....  | Sergeant     | F     | Slightly.   |
| Charles M. Talley ..... | Private      | F     | do.         |
| Michael Crantze.....    | do.          | F     | Severely.   |
| R. C. Locke .....       | do.          | F     | do.         |
| J. F. Raphile.....      | do.          | F     | Since dead. |
| Thomas Kelly.....       | do.          | F     | Severely.   |
| Albert Tomlinson .....  | do.          | F     | do.         |
| Julius C. Elliott ..... | Corporal     | G     | do.         |
| R. A. Cole.....         | Private      | G     | Slightly.   |
| James H. Jenkins.....   | do.          | G     | Severely.   |
| A. G. Stewart.....      | do.          | G     | do.         |
| Gulinger Holt .....     | Sergeant     | H     | do.         |
| James Patterson.....    | Corporal     | H     | Slightly.   |
| Charles Arnold.....     | Private      | H     | do.         |
| J. J. Blackwell.....    | do.          | H     | do.         |
| Joseph Crutchfield..... | do.          | H     | do.         |
| J. Freeman .....        | do.          | H     | Severely.   |
| J. D. Gilmer.....       | do.          | H     | do.         |
| P. O. Hale.....         | do.          | H     | Slightly.   |
| Daniel C. King.....     | do.          | H     | Severely.   |
| C. B. Maguire .....     | do.          | H     | do.         |
| S. S. Reaves.....       | do.          | H     | do.         |
| A. W. Reaves .....      | do.          | H     | Slightly.   |
| Augustin Stevens.....   | do.          | H     | do.         |
| Thomas N. Smith .....   | do.          | H     | do.         |
| C. B. Ward .....        | do.          | H     | do.         |
| Charles Davis.....      | 1st Sergeant | I     | Severely.   |
| Robert W. Green.....    | Corporal     | I     | do.         |
| Eli Brown .....         | Private      | I     | do.         |
| W. F. Bowen.....        | do.          | I     | do.         |
| Peter Engles .....      | do.          | I     | do.         |
| Robert Flannigan.....   | do.          | I     | do.         |
| William Lowery.....     | do.          | I     | do.         |

*Gen. Butler's Division—continued.*

| Names.                 | Rank.    | Comp. | Remarks.  |
|------------------------|----------|-------|-----------|
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>        |          |       |           |
| S. N. Macey.....       | Private  | I     | Slightly. |
| E. G. Zachary.....     | do.      | I     | Severely. |
| W. M. Alfred.....      | Corporal | K     | do.       |
| John H. Kay.....       | do.      | K     | do.       |
| A. S. Alexander.....   | Private  | K     | do.       |
| M. C. Abinathy.....    | do.      | K     | Slightly. |
| Jesse Brashars.....    | do.      | K     | Severely. |
| J. M. Bailey.....      | do.      | K     | do.       |
| Campbell G. Boyd.....  | do.      | K     | do.       |
| B. L. Commons.....     | do.      | K     | Slightly. |
| J. W. Curtis.....      | do.      | K     | Severely. |
| H. H. Dadson.....      | do.      | K     | do.       |
| John Gavin.....        | do.      | K     | Slightly. |
| Aaron Parks.....       | do.      | K     | do.       |
| F. Richardson.....     | do.      | K     | Severely. |
| A. O. Richardson.....  | do.      | K     | do.       |
| Thomas C. Ramsay.....  | do.      | K     | do.       |
| John Vining.....       | do.      | K     | do.       |
| M. D. Watson.....      | do.      | K     | do.       |
| Thomas Thompson.....   | do.      | F     |           |
| <b>MISSING.</b>        |          |       |           |
| Felix Wordzinecki..... | Private  | F     |           |
| R. R. Morehead.....    | do.      | I     |           |

**MISSISSIPPI REGIMENT.**

|                           |             |   |              |
|---------------------------|-------------|---|--------------|
| <b>KILLED.</b>            |             |   |              |
| L. M. Troeur.....         | Private     | C |              |
| Silas Mitcham.....        | do.         | E |              |
| Samuel Potts.....         | do.         | G |              |
| Joseph H. Tenelle.....    | do.         | H |              |
| William H. Grisam.....    | Corporal    | I |              |
| Joseph Heaton.....        | Private     | I |              |
| Joseph Downing.....       | do.         | I |              |
| Daniel D. Dubois.....     | do.         | H |              |
| John M. Tyree.....        | do.         | K |              |
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>           |             |   |              |
| Alexander R. McClung..... | Lieut. Col. | — | Dangerously. |
| R. N. Downing.....        | Captain     | — | Severely.    |
| Henry T. Cook.....        | 1st Lieut.  | — | Slightly.    |
| Rufus K. Arthur.....      | 2d Lieut.   | — | do.          |
| L. T. Howard.....         | do.         | — | Severely.    |
| Henry H. Miller.....      | Private     | B | Dangerously. |
| J. H. Jackson.....        | do.         | B | do.          |
| A. Lainhart.....          | do.         | B | Severely.    |
| J. L. Anderson.....       | do.         | B | Slightly.    |
| G. H. Jones.....          | do.         | B | do.          |
| John D. Markham.....      | Corporal    | C | Severely.    |
| H. B. Thompson.....       | Private     | C | Slightly.    |
| E. W. Hollingsworth.....  | Sergeant    | D | do.          |



*Gen. Butler's Division—continued.*

| Names.                   | Rank.    | Comp. | Remarks.     |
|--------------------------|----------|-------|--------------|
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>          |          |       |              |
| Dr. G. W. Ramsay.....    | Private  | D     | Mortally.    |
| Alphius Cobb.....        | do.      | D     | Dangerously. |
| George Wills.....        | do.      | D     | Severely.    |
| W. Huffman.....          | do.      | D     | do.          |
| O. W. Jones.....         | do.      | D     | do.          |
| William Orr.....         | do.      | D     | Slightly.    |
| D. Love.....             | do.      | D     | do.          |
| Joseph H. Langford.....  | Sergeant | E     | do.          |
| A. P. Barnham.....       | Private  | E     | Mortally.    |
| H. W. Pierce.....        | do.      | E     | Dangerously. |
| William Shadt.....       | do.      | E     | do.          |
| W. H. Fleming.....       | do.      | E     | Severely.    |
| Jacob Frederick.....     | do.      | E     | Slightly.    |
| John Coleman.....        | do.      | E     | do.          |
| William P. Spencer.....  | do.      | E     | do.          |
| M. M. Smith.....         | do.      | E     | do.          |
| James Kilvey.....        | do.      | E     | do.          |
| J. Williamson.....       | do.      | G     | Dangerously. |
| A. W. Taig.....          | do.      | G     | do.          |
| Warren White.....        | do.      | G     | Severely.    |
| Robert Bowen.....        | do.      | G     | do.          |
| Frederick Mathews.....   | do.      | G     | Mortally.    |
| Benjamin F. Roberts..... | do.      | G     | Slightly.    |
| Avery Noland.....        | do.      | G     | do.          |
| Francis A. Wolf.....     | Sergeant | I     | Dangerously. |
| C. F. Cotton.....        | Private  | I     | Severely.    |
| George Williams.....     | do.      | I     | do.          |
| Nathaniel Massie.....    | do.      | I     | Slightly.    |
| William H. Bell.....     | Sergeant | K     | Dangerously. |
| E. B. Lewis.....         | Private  | K     | do.          |
| D. B. Lewis.....         | do.      | K     | do.          |
| Charles Martin.....      | do.      | K     | do.          |
| James L. Thompson.....   | do.      | K     | Slightly.    |
| John Stewart.....        | do.      | K     | do.          |
| John McNorris.....       | do.      | K     | do.          |
| R. W. Chance.....        | do.      | B     | Mortally.    |
| P. W. Johnson.....       | do.      | C     | Severely.    |
| Robert Grigg.....        | do.      | H     | Slightly.    |
| Platt Snedcor.....       | do.      | K     | Mortally.    |

**KENTUCKY REGIMENT.**

|                        |         |   |  |
|------------------------|---------|---|--|
| <b>WOUNDED.</b>        |         |   |  |
| Valentine Deutche..... | Private |   |  |
| Lewis Young.....       | do.     |   |  |
| Joseph Bartlett.....   | do.     | I |  |
| Philip Smith.....      | do.     | I |  |
| Thomas Alender.....    | do.     | K |  |

~~~~~

GEN. WORTH'S DIVISION.

Names.	Rank.	Comp.	Regiment.	Remarks
<b>KILLED.</b>				
H. McKavett .....	Captain	E	8th Inf.	
W. Rihl .....	Private	A	do.	
Charles Hamm .....	do.	G	4th Art.	
J. F. Wagner .....	do.	I	do.	
—— Irwing .....	do.	I	do.	
—— Miller .....	do.	I	do.	
P. Fickieson .....	do.	C	7th Inf.	
S. G. Alleng .....	do.	Ph.	La. Vol's.	
John Francis .....	do.	Ph.	do.	
<b>WOUNDED.</b>				
N. L. Rossell .....	1st Lieut.	—	5th Inf.	
—— Brand .....	Serg. Major	ncs.	do.	
—— McManus .....	Private	E	do.	
—— Grubb .....	do.	G	do.	
—— Schriveigman ..	do.	G	do.	
—— Bell .....	do.	H	do.	
—— Ingalls .....	do.	I	do.	Died since.
—— Grelan .....	do.	K	do.	
—— McGuirk .....	do.	K	do.	
—— Hendricks .....	do.	K	do.	
R. C. Gatlin .....	Captain	F	7th Inf.	
J. H. Potter .....	2d Lieut.	I	do.	
R. S. Cross .....	Sergeant	C	do.	
S. P. Oakley .....	Corporal	K	do.	
M. Fleming .....	Private	D	do.	
C. Gersbenberger .....	do.	E	do.	
James Myers .....	do.	E	do.	
A. Renebeck .....	do.	E	7th Inf.	Died Sept. 27.
N. White .....	do.	K	do.	
—— Morron .....	Corporal	K	1st Art.	Died Oct. 7.
James Harvey .....	Private	H	4th Art.	Died Sept. 28.
Louis Kirk .....	do.	Ph.	La. Vol's.	
J. W. Miller .....	do.	Ph.	do.	
W. Burton .....	do.	Ph.	do.	
M. Morton .....	do.	Ph.	do.	
—— Basse .....	do.	A	2d Art.	Badly wounded.
Michael Noonan .....	do.	H	4th Art.	
Joseph Grey .....	do.	H	do.	
Stephen Edwards .....	do.	G	do.	
Theopolis Bowis .....	do.	G	do.	
James Lynch .....	do.	A	3d Art.	Died Sept. 30.
Mark Collins .....	do.	A	do.	
Dennis Kelly .....	do.	A	do.	
Amos Collins .....	do.	A	do.	
John Reinecke .....	do.	A	do.	
Isaac Dyer .....	do.	A	do.	
—— Boyd .....	do.	I	4th Art.	Died Oct. 9.
—— Ragan .....	Artificer	I	do.	

*Gen. Worth's Division—continued.*

Names.	Rank.	Comp.	Regiment.	Remarks.
<b>WOUNDED.</b>				
Paul Bunzey.....	Private	K	2d Art.	
George Wainwright...	2d Lieut.	A	8th Inf.	
— Rock .....	Sergeant	B	do.	
— Willis .....	do.	D	do.	
— Marshall .....	do.	D	do.	
R. Riley .....	Private	E	do.	
Lauce Tacey.....	do.	H	do.	
James McKnight.....	do.	H	do.	

**COL. HAY'S REGIMENT.**

Names.	Rank.	Comp.	Remarks.
Herman S. Thomas.....	Private	A	Killed, Sept. 22.
— Armstrong .....	do.	A	Badly wounded.
Fielding Alston .....	do.	A	do.
John P. Waters .....	do.	A	do.
C. D. De Witt .....	do.	A	do.
Oliver Jenkins.....	do.	A	Slightly do.
J. F. Minter .....	do.	A	do.
Thomas Law.....	do.	A	do.
John Rabb .....	do.	C	do.
William E. Reese.....	Lieutenant	D	do.
Daniel McCarty .....	Private	D	Killed.
J. W. D. Austin .....	do.	E	Killed, 21st.
Jesse Perkins .....	do.	E	Slightly wound.
N. P. Browning .....	do.	F	do.
— Roundtree.....	Sergeant	G	do.
J. B. Walker .....	Corporal	H	do.
William Carley .....	Private	H*	Badly do.
R. A. Gillespie.....	Captain	I	Killed.
Gilbert Brush .....	Private	I	Slightly wound.
John M. Fullerton .....	Corporal	K	Killed.
J. B. Barry .....	Sergeant	K	Slightly wound.
F. F. Keys .....	Private	K	do.

\* J. Buchanan, H. P. Lyon, and C. W. Tufts were left behind on special duty, and are supposed to be killed.

**COL. WOOD'S REGIMENT OF TEXAS RANGERS,**

*Operating in the eastern part of the city on the 23d.*

*Killed*—George Short and Thomas Gregory.

*Wounded*—Baker Barton, Charles G. Davenport, Ira Grisby, and Calvin Reese.

### RECAPITULATION.

*Names of the commissioned officers killed and wounded during the operations before Monterey, Mexico, from September 21 to September 23, 1846, inclusive.*

**KILLED.**—Sept. 21.—J. S. Woods, bvt. 1st Lieut., 2d Infantry; L. N. Morris, Capt., 3d Infantry; George P. Field, Capt., 3d Infantry; P. N. Barbour, Capt. and bvt. Major, 3d Infantry; D. S. Irwin, 1st Lieut. and Adj., 3d Infantry; R. Hazlitt, 2d Lieut., 3d Infantry; C. Hoskins, 1st Lieut. and Adj., 4th Infantry; H. McKavett, Capt., 8th Infantry; W. H. Watson, Lieut. Col., Balt. and Wash. volunteers; M. Hett, 1st Lieut., 1st Ohio regiment; W. B. Allen, Capt., 1st Ten. regiment; S. N. Putnam, 2d Lieut., 1st Ten. regiment.

**WOUNDED.**—Sept. 21.—W. G. Williams, Capt., Top. Engineers, mortally; J. H. F. Mansfield, bvt. Major, Engineers, severely; J. L. Abercrombie, bvt. Major, 1st Infantry, slightly; J. H. Lamotte, Capt., 1st Infantry, severely; J. C. Terrett, 1st Lieut., 1st Infantry, mortally; R. Dilworth, 2d Lieut., 1st Infantry, mortally; W. W. Lear, Major, 3d Infantry, dangerously; H. Bainbridge, Capt., 3d Infantry, slightly; R. H. Graham, 1st Lieut., 4th Infantry, dangerously; N. B. Rossell, 1st Lieut., 5th Infantry, slightly.

Sept. 22.—J. H. Potter, 2d Lieut., 7th Infantry, severely; George Wainwright, 2d Lieut., 8th Infantry, severely.

Sept. 23.—R. C. Gatlin, Capt., 7th infantry, severely.

Sept. 21.—W. O. Butler, Major Gen., volunteer service, severely; A. M. Mitchell, Col., 1st Ohio regiment, severely; A. W. Armstrong, Adjutant, 1st Ohio regiment, severely; James George, Capt., 1st Ohio regiment, slightly; Lewis Matter, 1st Lieut., 1st Ohio regiment, slightly; A. McCarty, 2d Lieut., 1st Ohio regiment, slightly; N. H. Niles, 2d Lieut., 1st Ohio regiment, slightly; R. B. Alexander, Major, 1st Ten. regiment, severely; J. L. Scudder, 1st Lieut., 1st Ten. regiment, severely; G. H. Nixon, 1st Lieut., 1st Ten. regiment, slightly; J. C. Allen, 2d Lieut., 1st Ten. regiment, severely; A. K. McClung, Lieut. Col., Miss. regiment, severely; R. N. Downing, Capt., Miss. regiment, slightly; H. F. Cook, 1st Lieut., Miss. regiment, slightly; R. H. Arthur, 2d Lieut., Miss. regiment, slightly.

Sept. 22.—R. A. Gillespie, Capt., 1st Texas regiment, mortally; W. E. Reese, 1st Lieut., 1st Texas regiment.

Sept. 23.—L. S. Howard, 2d Lieut., Miss. regiment, severely.

The returns of the killed, wounded, and missing, show the following results :

Commissioned officers .....	43
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates .....	447
Missing .....	2
Making a total of .....	492

### MUNITIONS CAPTURED AT MONTEREY.

#### PARK OF ARTILLERY.—DIVISION OF THE NORTH.

Invoice of Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, and other Munitions of War, given in virtue of the articles of capitulation, signed September 24, 1846.

#### *Pieces of Artillery with Equipments and Sets of Arms.*

- 2 4-pounders, culverine, mounted.
- 5 4-pounders.
- 4 7-inch howitzers.
- 1 12-pounder, dismounted.

- 1 6-pounder, mounted.
- 1 8-pounder, mounted.
- 1 4-pounder, dismounted, conical.
- 1 3-pounder, dismounted.
- 1 iron howitzer, unserviceable.
- 1 bronze howitzer, unserviceable.
- 7 rampart guns, (bronzed.)

*Arms for Infantry and Cavalry.*

- 149 English muskets.
- 102 carbines.
- 122 bayonets.
- 305 gun barrels, (loose.)
- 100 carbine barrels, (loose.)
- 43 lances.

*Munitions for Infantry and Artillery.*

- 882 18-pound balls, (in pile.)
- 329 12-pound balls, do.
- 18 boxes blank 12-pound cartridges—12 in each.
- 19 boxes 8-pound canister shot, do.
- 40 rounds 8-pound canister shot, (loose.)
- 3 boxes 8-pound blank cartridges.
- 17 boxes 6-pound ball cartridges—fixed; 15 and 18 in each box.
- 59 boxes 4-pound ball cartridges—fixed; 18 and 24 in each box.
- 2 boxes 4-pound blank cartridges—100 in both together.
- 123 rounds 3-pound ball cartridges.
- 1½ boxes 7-inch howitzer blank cartridges.
- ½ box 5½-inch do. do.
- 15 boxes 6-pound canister cartridges—10 and 12 each.
- 14 boxes 4-pound do. 12 and 16 each.
- 40 8-pound balls.
- 17 boxes 12-pound canister cartridges.
- 79 rounds do. do.
- 12 rounds 8-pound do.
- 28 rounds do. do. (loose.)
- 15 boxes 7-inch howitzer canister cartridges.
- 70 rounds 7-inch do. (loose.)
- 253 pound cartridges.
- 27 boxes loaded grenades, 7-inch howitzer—3 in each box.
- 20 boxes loaded grenades, 5½-inch howitzer—4 in each.
- 350 loose grenades, (part loaded.)
- 248 boxes musket-ball cartridges—1200 in each.
- 13 boxes do. do. (double ball) 1200 in each.
- 83 boxes cannon powder, (good)—12,450 lbs. net.
- 35 boxes do. (damaged)—5,250 lbs. net—not examined, probably good.
- 8 boxes musket powder, (damaged)—1200 lbs. net.
- 2 boxes rifle powder, (fine) 300 lbs. net.
- 680 pounds slow-match.
- 70 quintals lead, in balls. [The reader can calculate this.]
- 101 quintals lead, in bars.
- 10 dozen signal rockets.

Here follows a long list of tools, &c.]



---

 PARK OF ARTILLERY.—POST OF THE CITADEL.

*Statement of Ordnance and Ordnance Stores which are at this Post on the 24th of September, 1846.*

60,000	musket cartridges, with ball.		
494	12-pound blank cartridges.		
334	8-pound	do.	
723	8-pound cartridges, with ball.		
294	6-pound	do.	
201	7-inch howitzer blank cartridges.		
71	6-pound cartridges, with grape.		
171	12-pound canister shot.		
390	8-pound	do.	
50	6-pound	do.	
102	7-inch howitzer canister shot.		
112	7-inch	do.	loaded shells.
218	12-pound balls, (loose.)		
710	12-pound priming-tubes, (paper.)		
1,200	8-pound	do.	do.
160	6-pound	do.	do.
300	4-pound	do.	do.
15	port-fires.		
6	arobas slow-match, (150 lbs.)		
4	8-pounders.		
2	6-pounders.		
2	7-inch howitzers.		

---

 LOSS OF THE MEXICANS AT MONTEREY.

The loss of the Mexicans at Monterey will never be exactly known. Life with them appears to be of little value; a wounded soldier is never cared for, if he would upon recovery be incapable of again bearing arms. The reports of the military leaders with respect to losses are always made out incorrectly, their own being lessened, their enemy's exaggerated. The loss of the Mexicans at Monterey must have been very considerable, probably twice of that on our side. Gen. Ampudia, writing to the secretary of war, states the loss of the troops under his command, from the 19th to the 23d of September, to be as follows:—five officers and one hundred and seventeen privates killed; twenty-three officers and two hundred and twenty-one men wounded; one officer and eight men “injured,” and sixty-three wounded; total, four hundred and thirty-eight. Probably twice the above number would be nearer the correct estimate; one hundred were known to have been killed and disabled in the “Lancer charge” at the west end of the city; the destruction caused by our arms was proportionably severe throughout the assault.



ms SH











SEP 17 1929

194

65

53

87

